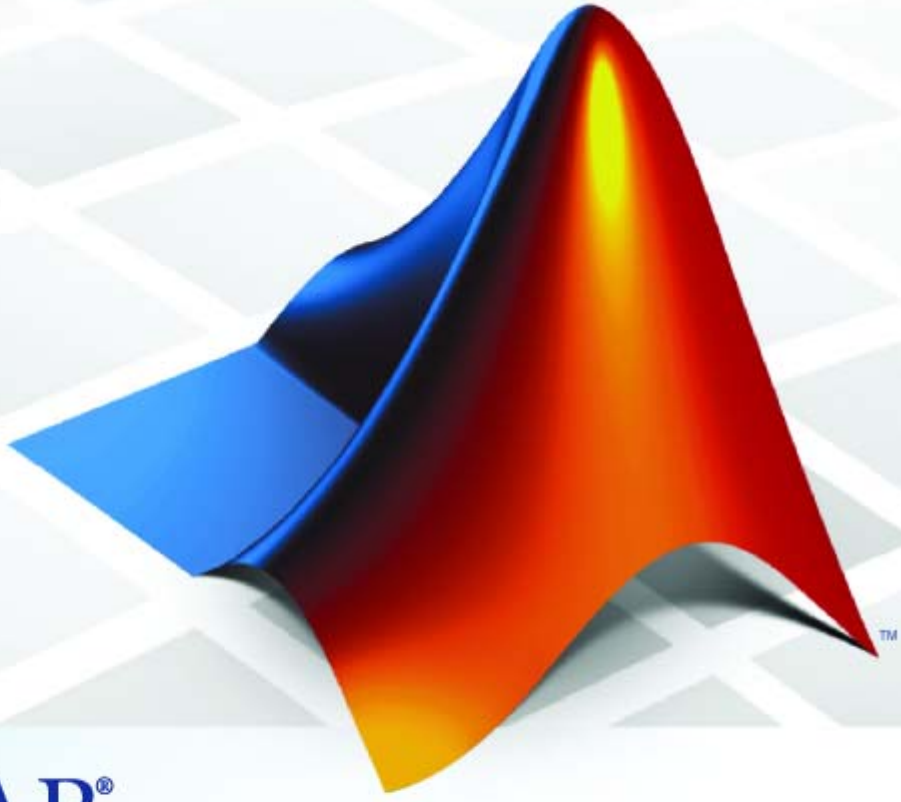
xPC Target™ 4

API Guide



MATLAB®
&SIMULINK®

The MathWorks™
Accelerating the pace of engineering and science

How to Contact The MathWorks

`www.mathworks.com`	Web
`comp.soft-sys.matlab`	Newsgroup
`www.mathworks.com/contact_TS.html`	Technical Support

`suggest@mathworks.com`	Product enhancement suggestions
`bugs@mathworks.com`	Bug reports
`doc@mathworks.com`	Documentation error reports
`service@mathworks.com`	Order status, license renewals, passcodes
`info@mathworks.com`	Sales, pricing, and general information

508-647-7000 (Phone)

508-647-7001 (Fax)

The MathWorks, Inc.
3 Apple Hill Drive
Natick, MA 01760-2098

For contact information about worldwide offices, see the MathWorks Web site.

xPC Target™ API Guide

Revision History

July 2002	Online only	New for Version 2 (Release 13)
October 2002	Online only	Updated for Version 2 (Release 13)
September 2003	Online only	Revised for Version 2.0.1 (Release 13SP1)
June 2004	Online only	Revised for Version 2.5 (Release 14)
August 2004	Online only	Revised for Version 2.6 (Release 14+)
October 2004	Online only	Revised for Version 2.6.1 (Release 14SP1)
November 2004	Online only	Revised for Version 2.7 (Release 14SP1+)
March 2005	Online only	Revised for Version 2.7.2 (Release 14SP2)
September 2005	Online only	Revised for Version 2.8 (Release 14SP3)
March 2006	Online only	Revised for Version 2.9 (Release 2006a)
May 2006	Online only	Revised for Version 3.0 (Release 2006a+)
September 2006	Online only	Revised for Version 3.1 (Release 2006b)
March 2007	Online only	Revised for Version 3.2 (Release 2007a)
September 2007	Online only	Revised for Version 3.3 (Release 2007b)
March 2008	Online only	Revised for Version 3.4 (Release 2008a)
October 2008	Online only	Revised for Version 4.0 (Release 2008b)
March 2009	Online only	Revised for Version 4.1 (Release 2009a)
September 2009	Online only	Revised for Version 4.2 (Release 2009b)
March 2010	Online only	Revised for Version 4.3 (Release 2010a)

Contents

1 Introduction

2 xPC Target API

xPC Target COM API

3

xPC Target COM API Demos and Scripts

4

5 xPC Target API for Microsoft .NET Framework

6 API Function and Method Reference

1

Introduction

Using either the xPC Target™ API dynamic link library (DLL) or the xPC Target component object model (COM) API library, you can create custom applications to control a real-time application running on the target PC. You generate real-time applications from Simulink® models.

xPC Target API, xPC Target COM API, and xPC Target API for Microsoft .NET Framework

The xPC Target API and xPC Target COM API interfaces provide the same functionality for you to write custom applications. There is no difference in performance or functionality between applications written against either library. The xPC Target API for Microsoft® .NET Framework provides the same basic functionality for you to develop solutions (applications, human-machine interface (HMI) software, batch runs) that use the xPC Target software. Note that the C API is threadsafe. The COM API is not threadsafe.

The xPC Target API DLL consists of C functions that you can incorporate into any high-level language application. The xPC Target COM API consists of a suite of interfaces that you can reference while building a graphic user interface (GUI) application. You can incorporate these interfaces using programming environments that work with COM objects. A user can use an application written through either interface to load, run, and monitor an xPC Target application without interacting with MATLAB®. With the xPC Target API, you write the application in a high-level language (such as C, C++, or Java) that works with an xPC Target application; this option requires that you are an experienced programmer. With xPC Target COM API, you use a graphical development environment to create a GUI that works with an xPC Target application. Designed to work with Microsoft COM, the xPC Target COM API conforms to the component object model standard established by Microsoft.

The xPC Target API is distributed with two dynamic link libraries (DLLs) that make it easier to integrate with various development tools, tailoring the development environment to your needs:

- A function library (`xpcapi.dll`)
- A component library (`xpcapicom.dll`)

The following sections describe each library:

- "What Is xPC Target API?" on page 1-4
- "What Is xPC Target COM API?" on page 1-6

The xPC Target API for Microsoft .NET Framework provides a .NET object model provides objects that you can interact with. See Chapter 5, “xPC Target API for Microsoft .NET Framework” for a description of the API.

Note In this book, second-person references apply to those who write the xPC Target API and COM API applications. For example, “You can assign multiple labels to one tag.” Third-person references apply to those who run the xPC Target API and COM API applications. For example, “You can later distribute this executable to users, who can then use the GUI application to work with target applications.”

What Is xPC Target API?

The xPC Target API consists of a series of C functions that you can call from a C or C++ application. These functions enable you to

- Establish communication between the host PC and the target PC via an Ethernet or serial connection
- Load the target application, a `.dlm` file, to the target PC
- Run that application on the target PC
- Monitor the behavior of the target application on the target PC
- Stop that application on the target PC
- Unload the target application from the target PC
- Close the connection to the target PC

The `xpcapi.dll` file contains the xPC Target API dynamic link library. It contains over 90 functions that enable run-time linking rather than static linking at compile time. The functions provide all the information and accessibility needed to access the target application. Accessing the xPC Target API DLL is beneficial when you are building applications using development environments such as Microsoft Foundation Class Library/Active Template Library (MFC/ATL), DLL, Win32 (non-MFS) program and DLL, and console programs integrating with third-party product APIs (for example, Altia).

All custom xPC Target API applications must link with the `xpcapi.dll` file (xPC API DLL). Also associated with the dynamic link library is the `xpcinitfree.c` file. This file contains functions that load and unload the xPC Target API. You must build this file along with the custom xPC Target API application.

The documentation reflects the fact that the API is written in the C programming language. However, the API functions are usable from other languages and applications, such as C++ and Java.

Note To write a non-C application that calls functions in the xPC Target API library, refer to the compiler documentation for a description of how to access functions from a library DLL. You must follow these directions to access the xPC Target API DLL.

The following chapters describe the xPC Target API in more detail:

- Chapter 2, “xPC Target API” describes how to create a C xPC Target API application.
- Chapter 6, “API Function and Method Reference” and Chapter 7, “API Functions and Methods” describe the xPC Target C and COM API functions.

What Is xPC Target COM API?

The xPC Target COM API is an open environment application program interface designed to work with Microsoft COM and the xPC Target API. The xPC Target COM API provides the same functionality as the xPC Target API. It is a programming layer that sits between you and the xPC Target API. The difference is that while the xPC Target API is a dynamic link library of C functions, the xPC Target COM API dynamic link library is an organized collection of objects, classes, and functions. You access this collection through a graphical development environment such as Microsoft Visual Basic. Using such a graphical development environment, you can create a custom GUI application that can work with one xPC Target application. While the xPC Target API requires you to be an accomplished C or C++ programmer, the xPC Target COM API makes no such demand.

The xPC Target COM API library depends on `xpcapi.dll`, the xPC Target dynamic link library. However, the xPC Target API is independent of the xPC Target COM API.

The xPC Target COM API has the following features:

- A DLL component server library — `xpcapicom.dll` is a component server DLL library COM interface consisting of component interfaces that access the target PC. The COM API library enhances the built-in functionality of a programming language by allowing you to easily access the xPC Target API for rapid development of xPC Target GUI.
- Built on top of the xPC Target API — Via an application such as Visual Basic, `xpcapicom.dll`, using a structured object model hierarchy, provides full access to all the data and methods needed to interface with an xPC Target application. It also enables search functionality and bidirectional browsing capabilities. Generally, you view object models by selecting a type and viewing its members. Using the xPC Target COM API library, you can select a member and view the types to which it belongs.
- Programming language independent — This section describes how to create an xPC Target COM API application using Visual Basic. However, the xPC Target COM API interface is not limited to this third-party product. You can add the COM API library to any development environment that can access COM libraries, such as Visual C++ or Java, as well as scripting languages such as Perl, Python, and Basic.

- Ideal for use with Visual Basic — The xPC Target COM API works well with Visual Basic, and extends the event-driven programming environment of Visual Basic.

See Chapter 3, “xPC Target COM API” for a description of how to use the xPC Target COM API library.

What is the xPC Target API for Microsoft .NET Framework?

The xPC Target API for Microsoft .NET Framework consists of objects arranged in hierarchical order. Each of these objects has methods and properties that allow you to manipulate and interact with it. The API provides a number of classes, including those for target applications, scopes, the file system, and the target PC. The xPCTargetPC class is the main class that sits on top of a hierarchy of classes.

See Chapter 5, “xPC Target API for Microsoft .NET Framework” for a description of the xPCTargetPC class hierarchy and the API that supports it.

Required Products

Refer to "Required Products" in the *xPC Target Getting Started Guide* for a list of the required xPC Target products. In addition, you need the following products:

- Third-Party Compiler — Use a third-party compiler to build a custom application that calls functions from the xPC API library. Although the xPC API library is written in C, you can write the application that calls these functions in another high-level language, such as C++. You can use any compiler that can generate code for Win32 systems.

  To write a non-C application that calls functions in the xPC Target API library, refer to the compiler documentation for a description of how to access functions from a library DLL. You must follow these directions to access the xPC Target API DLL.

- Third-Party Graphical Development Environment — Use a third-party graphical development environment to build a custom application that references interfaces in the xPC COM API library. Layered on top of the xPC API library, the xPC COM API library enables you to write custom applications using a component object model library. You can use any compiler that can work with component object model (COM) objects.

2

xPC Target API

Before You Start

In this section...

Introduction

This chapter describes how to write a custom application using the xPC Target API. This API enables you to write high-level language applications to load an xPC Target application, and run and control it.

Before you start, read this section for important notes on writing custom applications based on the xPC Target API. It is assumed that you already know how to write C or C++ code.

This chapter provides tutorials on how to generate a C application for xPC Target. It also provides some guidelines on using the xPC Target API. Refer to "Visual C Example" on page 2-5 for tutorials that you can follow to create, build, and run a sample Visual C program.

For the xPC Target API function synopses and descriptions, refer to "API Function and Method Reference".

Important Guidelines

This section describes some guidelines you should keep in mind before beginning to write xPC Target API applications with the xPC Target API DLL:

- You must carefully match the data types of the functions documented in the API function reference. For C, the API includes a header file that matches the data types.
- To write a non-C application that calls functions in the xPC Target API library, refer to the compiler documentation for a description of how to access functions from a library DLL. You must follow these directions to access the xPC Target API DLL

- If you want to rebuild the model `sf_car_xpc.mdl`, or otherwise use MATLAB, you must have xPC Target Version 2.0 or later. This is the version of xPC Target that comes with Release 13 (MATLAB 6.5) or later.

  To determine the version of xPC Target you are currently using, at the MATLAB command line, type

  ```
  xpclib
  ```

  This opens the xPC Target Simulink blocks library. The version of xPC Target should be at the bottom of the window.

- You can work with xPC Target applications with either MATLAB or an xPC Target API application. If you are working with an xPC Target application simultaneously with a MATLAB session interacting with the target, keep in mind that only one application can access the target PC at a time. To move from the MATLAB session to your application, in the MATLAB Command Window, type

  ```
  close(xpc)
  ```

  This frees the connection to the target PC for use by your xPC Target API application. Conversely, you will need to quit your application, or do the equivalent of calling the function `xPCClosePort`, to access the target from a MATLAB session.

- All xPC Target API functions that communicate with the target PC check for time-outs during communication. If a time-out occurs, these functions will exit with the global variable `xPCError` set to either `ECOMTIMEOUT` (serial connections) or `ETCPTIMEOUT` (TCP/IP connections). Use the `xPCGetLoadTimeOut` and `xPCSetLoadTimeOut` functions to get and set the time-out values, respectively.

There are a few things that are not covered in Chapter 6, "API Function and Method Reference" and Chapter 7, "API Functions and Methods" for the individual functions, because they are common to almost all the functions in the xPC Target API. These are

- Almost every function (except `xPCOpenSerialPort`, `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`, `xPCGetLastError`, and `xPCErrorMsg`) has as one of its parameters the integer variable *`port`*. This variable is returned by `xPCOpenSerialPort` and `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`, and is the placeholder for the communications link

with the target PC. The returned value from these two functions should be used in the other functions to ensure that the proper communications channel is used.

- Almost every function (except `xPCGetLastError` and `xPCErrorMsg`) sets a global error value in case of error. The application obtains this value by calling the function `xPCGetLastError`, and retrieves a descriptive string about the error by using the function `xPCErrorMsg`. Although the actual values of the error numbers are subject to change, a zero value always means that the operation completed without errors, while a nonzero value typically signifies an error condition. Note also that the library resets the error value every time an API function is called; therefore, your application should check the error status as soon as possible after a function call.

  Some functions also use their return values (if applicable) to signify that an error has occurred. In these cases as well, you can obtain the exact error with `xPCGetLastError`.

Visual C Example

In this section...

Introduction

This release includes an example using the xPC Target API to create a Win32 console application written in C. You can use this example as a template to write your own application.

Before you start, you should have an existing xPC Target application that you want to load and run on a target PC. The following tutorials use the target application `sf_car_xpc.dlm`, built from the Simulink model `sf_car_xpc.mdl`, which models an automatic transmission control system. The automatic transmission control system consists of modules that represent the engine, transmission, and vehicle, with an additional logic block to control the transmission ratio. User inputs to the model are in the form of throttle (%) and brake torque (pound-foot). You can control the target application through MATLAB with the Simulink External Model interface, or through a custom xPC Target API application, which you can create using the tutorials in this chapter.

Directories and Files

This directory contains the C source of a Win32 console application that serves as an example for using the xPC Target API. The necessary `sf_car_xpc` files are in the directory

C:*matlabroot*\toolbox\rtw\targets\xpc\api

Filename	Description
VisualBasic\Models\-sf_car_xpc\sf_car_xpc.mdl	Simulink model for use with xPC Target
VisualBasic\Models\-sf_car_xpc\sf_car_xpc.dlm	Target application compiled from Simulink model
VisualC\sf_car_xpc.dsp	Project file for API application
sf_car_xpc.c	Source code for API application
VisualC\sf_car_xpc.exe	Compiled API application
VisualBasic\Models\-xpcapi.dll	xPC Target API functions for all programming languages. Place this file in one of the following, in order of preference: • Directory from which the application is loaded • Windows system directory

The necessary xPC Target API files are in the directory

C:*matlabroot*\toolbox\rtw\targets\xpc\api

You will need the files listed below for creating your own API application with Microsoft Visual C++.

Filename	Description
xpcapi.h	Mapping of data types between xPC Target API and Visual C
xpcapiconst.h	Symbolic constants for using scope, communication, and data-logging functions
xpcinitfree.c	C functions to upload API from xpcapi.dll
xpcapi.dll	xPC Target API functions for all programming languages

Building the xPC Target Application

The tutorials in this chapter use the prebuilt xPC Target application

```
C:\matlabroot\toolbox\rtw\targets\
xpc\api\VisualC\sf_car_xpc.dlm
```

You can rebuild this application for your example:

1. Create a new directory under your MathWorks directory. For example,

   ```
   D:\mwd\sf_car_xpc2
   ```

2. Create a Simulink model and save to this directory. For example,

   ```
   sf_car_xpc2.mdl
   ```

3. Build the target application with Real-Time Workshop® and Microsoft Visual C++. The target application file `sf_car_xpc2.dlm` is created.

Using Another C/C++ Compiler

The tutorials in this chapter describe how to create and build C applications using Microsoft Visual C++. However, to build an xPC Target API C application, you can use any C/C++ compiler capable of generating a Win32 application. You will need to link and compile the xPC Target API application along with `xpcinitfree.c` to generate the executable. The file `xpcinitfree.c` contains the definitions for the files in the xPC Target API and is located at

```
C:\matlabroot\toolbox\rtw\targets\xpc\api
```

Creating a Visual C Application

This tutorial describes how to create a Visual C application. It is assumed that you know how to write C applications. Of particular note when writing xPC Target API applications,

- Call the function `xPCInitAPI` at the start of the application to load the functions.
- Call the function `xPCFreeAPI` at the end of the application to free the memory allocated to the functions.

To create a C application with a program such as Microsoft Visual C++,

1. From the previous tutorial, change directory to the new directory. This is your working directory. For example,

   ```
   D:\mwd\sf_car_xpc2
   ```

2. Copy the files `xpcapi.h`, `xpcapi.dll`, `xpcapiconst.h`, and `xpcintfree.c` to the working directory. For example,

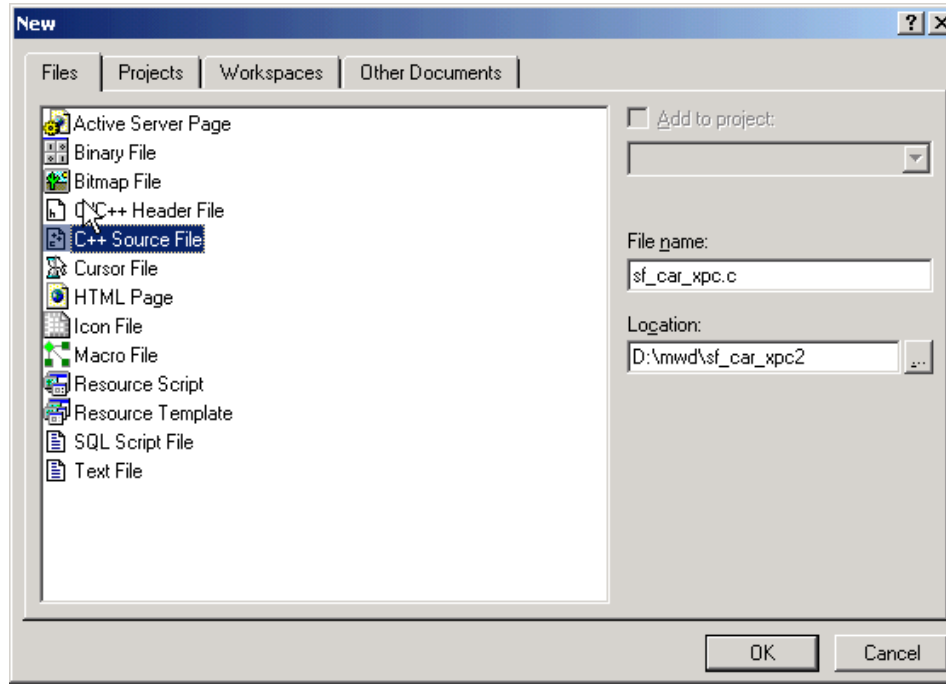
   ```
   D:\mwd\sf_car_xpc2
   ```

3. Click the **Start** button, choose the **Programs** option, and choose the **Microsoft Visual C++** entry. Select the **Microsoft Visual C++** option.

   The Microsoft Visual C++ application is displayed.

4. From the **File** menu, click **New**.

5. At the New dialog, click the **File** tab.



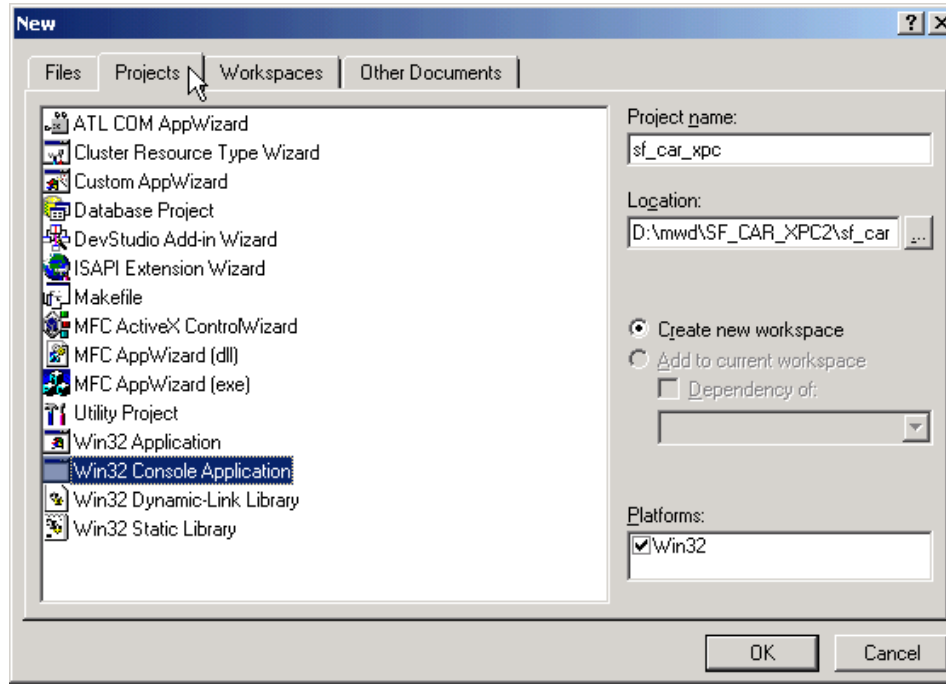
6 In the left pane, select **C++ Source File**. In the right, enter the name of the file. For example, `sf_car_xpc.c`. Select the directory. For example, `C:\mwd\sf_car_xpc2`.

7 Click **OK** to create this file.

8 Enter your code in this file. For example, you can enter the contents of `sf_xpc_car.c` into this file.

9 From the **File** menu, click **New**.

10 At the New dialog, click the **Projects** tab.



11 In the left pane, select **Win32 Console Application**. On the right, enter the name of the project. For example, `sf_car_xpc`. Select the working directory from step 1. For example, `C:\mwd\sf_car_xpc2`.

12 To create the project, click **OK**.

A Win32 Console Application dialog is displayed.

13 To create an empty project, select **An empty project**.

14 Click **Finish**.

15 To confirm the creation of an empty project, click **OK** at the following dialog.

16 To add the C file you created in step 7, from the **Project** menu, select the **Add to Project** option and select **Files**.

17 Browse for the C file you created in step 7. For example,

```
D:\mwd\sf_car_xpc2\sf_car_xpc.c
```

Click **OK**.

18 Browse for the `xpcinitfree.c` file. For example, `D:\mwd\xpcinitfree.c`. Click **OK**.

Note The code for linking in the functions in `xpcapi.dll` is in the file `xpcinitfree.c`. You must compile and link `xpcinitfree.c` along with your custom application for `xpcapi.dll` to be properly loaded.

---

19 If you did not copy the files `xpcapi.h`, `xpcapi.dll`, and `xpcapiconst.h` into the working or project directory, you should either copy them now, or also add these files to the project.

20 From the **File** menu, click **Save Workspace**.

When you are ready to build your C application, go to "Building a Visual C Application" on page 2-12.

Placing the Target Application File in a Different Directory

The `sf_car_xpc.c` file assumes that the xPC Target application file `sf_car_xpc.dlm` is in the same directory as `sf_car_xpc.c`. If you move that target application file (`sf_car_xpc.dlm`) to a new location, change the path to this file in the API application (`sf_car_xpc.c`) and recompile the API application. The relevant line in `sf_car_xpc.c` is in the function `main()`, and looks like this:

```
xPCLoadApp(port, ".", "sf_car_xpc"); checkError("LoadApp: ");
```

The second argument (`"."`) in the call to `xPCLoadApp` is the path to `sf_car_xpc.dlm`. The `"."` indicates that the files `sf_car_xpc.dlm` and `sf_car_xpc.c` are in the same directory. If you move the target application, enter its new path and rebuild the xPC Target API application.

Building a Visual C Application

This tutorial describes how to build the Visual C application from the previous tutorial, or to rebuild the example executable `sf_car_xpc.exe`, with Microsoft Visual C++:

1. To build your own application using the xPC Target API, ensure that the files `xpcapi.h`, `xpcapi.dll`, `xpcapiconst.h`, and `xpcinitfree.c` are in the working or project directory.

2. If Microsoft Visual C++ is not already running, click the **Start** button, choose the **Programs** option, and choose the **Microsoft Visual C++** entry. Select the **Microsoft Visual C++** option.

3. From the **File** menu, click **Open**.

   The Open dialog is displayed.

4. Use the browser to select the project file for the application you want to build. For example, `sf_car_xpc.dsp`.

5. If a corresponding workspace file (for example, `sf_car_xpc.dsw`) exists for that project, a dialog prompts you to open that workspace instead. Click **OK**.

6. Build the application for the project. From the **Build** menu, select either the **Build** `project_name.exe` or **Rebuild All** option.

Microsoft Visual C++ creates a file named `project_name.exe`, where `project_name` is the name of the project.

When you are ready to run your Visual C Application, go to "Running a Visual C xPC Target API Application" on page 2-12.

Running a Visual C xPC Target API Application

Before starting the API application `sf_car_xpc.exe`, ensure the following:

- The file `xpcapi.dll` must either be in the same directory as the xPC Target API application executable, or it must be in the Windows system directory (typically `C:\windows\system` or `C:\winnt\system32`) for global access. The xPC Target API application depends on this file, and will not run if the

file is not found. The same is true for other applications you write using xPC Target API functions.

- The compiled target application `sf_car_xpc.dlm` must be in the same directory as the xPC Target API executable. Do not move this file out of this directory. Moving the file requires you to change the path to the target application in the API application and recompile, as described in "Building a Visual C Application" on page 2-12.

Using the xPC Target API C Application

Any xPC Target API application requires you to have a working target PC running at least xPC Target Version 2.0 (Release 13).

This tutorial assumes that you are using the xPC Target API application `sf_car_xpc.exe` that comes with xPC Target. In turn, `sf_car_xpc.exe` expects that the xPC Target application is `sf_car_xpc.dlm`.

If you are going to run a version of `sf_car_xpc.exe` that you compiled yourself using the `sf_car_xpc.c` code that comes with xPC Target, you can run that application instead. Ensure that the following files are in the same directory:

- `sf_car_xpc.exe`, the xPC Target API executable
- `sf_car_xpc.dlm`, the xPC Target application to be loaded to the target PC
- `xpcapi.dll`, the xPC Target API dynamic link library

  If you copy this file to the Windows system directory, you do not need to provide this file in the same directory.

How to Run the sf_car_xpc Executable

1. Create an xPC Target boot disk with a serial or network communication. If you use serial communications, set the baud rate to `115200`. Otherwise, create the boot disk as directed in xPC Target Getting Started.
2. Start the target PC with the xPC Target boot disk.

   The target PC displays messages like the following in the top rightmost message area.

```
System:  Host-Target Interface is RS232 (COM1/2)
```

or

```
System:  Host-Target Interface is TCP/IP (Ethernet)
```

3. If you have downloaded target applications to the target PC through MATLAB, in the MATLAB window, type

   ```
   close(xpc)
   ```

   This command disconnects MATLAB from the target PC and leaves the target PC ready to connect to another client.

4. On the host PC, open a DOS window. Change directory to

   ```
   C:\matlabroot\toolbox\rtw\targets\xpc\api\VisualC
   ```

   If you are running your own version of `sf_car_xpc.exe`, change to the directory that contains the executable and xPC Target application. For example,

   ```
   D:\mwd\sf_car_xpc2
   ```

5. From that DOS window, enter the command to start the demo application on the host PC and download the target application to the target PC.

   The syntax for the demo command is

   ```
   sf_car_xpc {-t IpAddress:IpPort|-c COMport}
   ```

   If you set up the xPC Target boot disk to use TCP/IP, then give the target PC's IP address and IP port as arguments to `sf_car_xpc`, along with the option `-t`. For example, at the DOS prompt, type

   ```
   sf_car_xpc -t 192.168.0.1:22222
   ```

   If you set up the xPC Target boot disk to use RS-232, give the serial port number as a command-line option. Note that indexing of serial ports starts from 0 instead of 1. For example, if you are using serial communication from COM port 1 on the host PC, type

   ```
   sf_car_xpc -c 0
   ```

On the host PC, the demo application displays the following message:

```
*-------------------------------------------------------------*
*          xPC Target API Demo: sf_car_xpc.                   *
*                                                             *
* Copyright (c) 2000 The MathWorks, Inc. All Rights Reserved. *
*-------------------------------------------------------------*
Application sf_car_xpc loaded. SampleTime 0.001 StopTime: -1
R  Br  Th G  VehSpeed   VehRPM
- ---- -- - ---------- ---------
N    0  0 0    0.000    1000.000
```

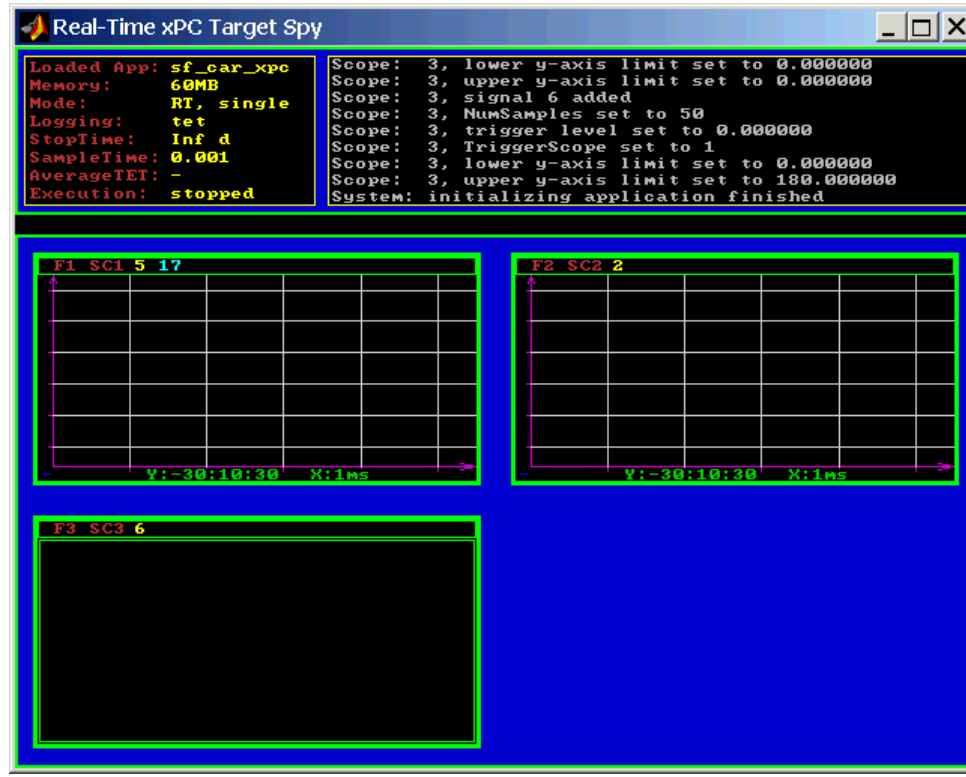
The relevant line here is the last one, which displays the status of the application. The headings are as follows:

R	The status of the target application: R if running, N if stopped
Br	The brake torque; legal values range from 0 to 4000
Th	The throttle as a percentage (0 - 100) of the total
G	Gear the vehicle is in (ranges between 1 and 4)
VehSpeed	Speed of the vehicle in miles per hour
VehRPM	Revolutions per minute of the vehicle engine (0 to 6000)

From this screen, various keystrokes control the target application. The following list summarizes these keys:

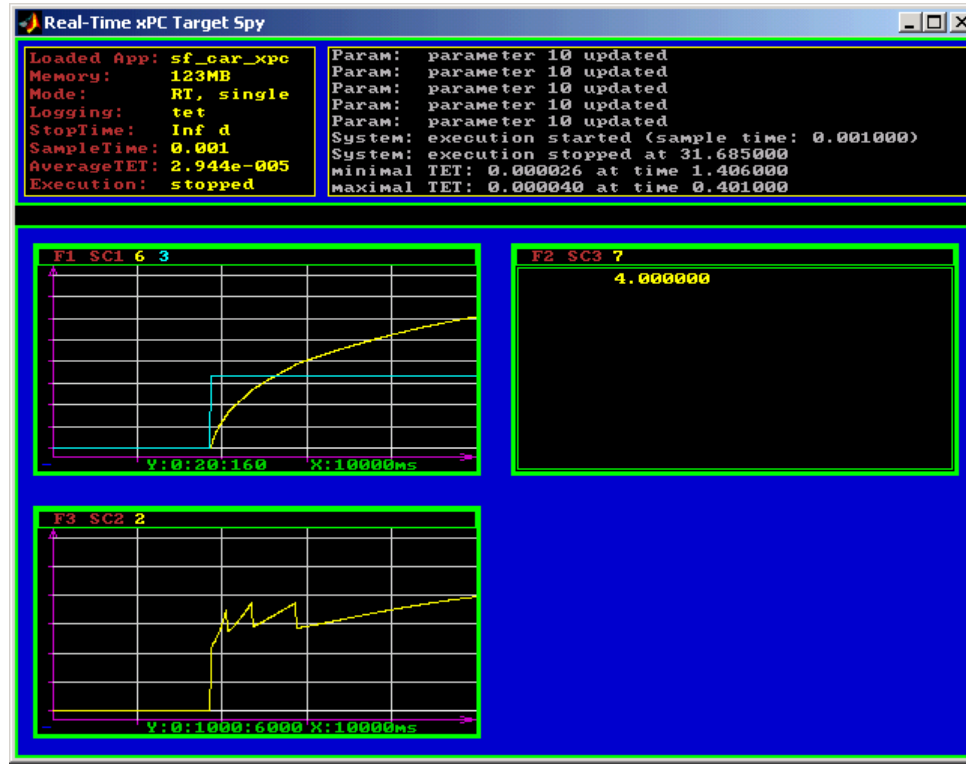
Key	Action
s	Start or stop the application, as appropriate.
T	Increase the throttle by 1 (does not go above 100).
t	Decrease the throttle by 1 (does not go below 0).
B	Increase the brake value by 20 (does not go above 4000). Note that a positive value for the brake automatically sets the throttle value to 0, and a positive value for the throttle automatically sets the brake value to 0.
b	Decrease the brake value by 20 (does not go below 0).
Q or Ctrl+C	Quit the application.

The target PC displays the following messages and three scopes.



6 Hold down the **Shift** key and hold down **T** until the value of `Th` reaches 100.

7 Press **s** to start the application.



The first scope (SC1) shows the throttle rising to a maximum value of 100 and the vehicle speed gradually increasing. The third scope (SC3) shows the vehicle RPM. Notice the changes in the vehicle RPM as the gears shift from first to fourth gear as displayed in the third numerical scope (SC2).

8 When you are done testing the demo application, type **Q** or **Ctrl+C**.

The demo application is disconnected from the target PC, so you can reconnect to MATLAB.

C Code for sf_car_xpc.c

This section contains the C code for the `sf_car_xpc.c` application:

```
/* File:     sf_car_xpc.c
 * Abstract: Demonstrates the use of the xPC Target C-API in Human-Machine
 *           interaction. This file generates a Win32 Console application,
 *           which when invoked loads the sf_car_xpc.dlm compiled application
 *           on to the xPC Target PC.
 *
 *           To build the executable, use the Visual C/C++ project
 *           sf_car_xpc.dsp.
 *
 * Copyright 2000-2004 The MathWorks, Inc.
 */

/* Standard include files */
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <limits.h>
#include <ctype.h>
#include <conio.h>
#include <windows.h>

/* xPC Target C-API specific includes */
#include "xpcapi.h"
#include "xpcapiconst.h"

#define SERIAL 0
#define TCPIP  1

/* max and min are defined by some compilers, so we wrap them in #ifndef's */
#ifndef max
#define max(a, b) (((a) > (b)) ? (a) : (b))
#endif
#ifndef min
#define min(a, b) (((a) < (b)) ? (a) : (b))
#endif

/* Global Variables */
int   mode = TCPIP, comPort = 0;
```

```
int   port;
int   thrPID, brakePID, rpmSID, speedSID, gearSID;
char *ipAddress, *ipPort, *pathToApp = NULL;

/* Function prototypes */
double getParam(int parIdx);
void   setParam(int parIdx, double parValue);
void   findParam(char *block, char *param, int *id);
void   findSignal(char *sig, int *id);

void   Usage(void);
void   cleanUp(void);
void   checkError(char *str);
void   processKeys(void);
void   parseArgs(int argc, char *argv[]);
int    str2Int(char *str);


/* Function: main =============================================================
 * Abstract: Main function for the sf_car_xpc demo                            */
int main(int argc, char *argv[]) {
    printf("\n"
           "*-------------------------------------------------------------*\n"
           "*          xPC Target API Demo: sf_car_xpc.                   *\n"
           "*                                                             *\n"
           "* Copyright (c) 2000 The MathWorks, Inc. All Rights Reserved. *\n"
           "*-------------------------------------------------------------*\n"
           "\n");

    parseArgs(argc, argv);
    atexit(cleanUp);
    /* Initialize the API */
    if (xPCInitAPI()) {
        fprintf(stderr, "Could not load api\n");
        return -1;
    }

    if (mode == SERIAL)
        port = xPCOpenSerialPort(comPort, 0);
    else if (mode == TCPIP)
```

```
        port = xPCOpenTcpIpPort(ipAddress, ipPort);
    else {
        fprintf(stderr, "Invalid communication mode\n");
        exit(EXIT_FAILURE);
    }
    checkError("PortOpen: ");

    xPCLoadApp(port, ".", "sf_car_xpc"); checkError("LoadApp: ");
    printf("Application sf_car_xpc loaded, SampleTime: %g  StopTime: %g\n\n",
           xPCGetSampleTime(port), xPCGetStopTime(port));
    checkError(NULL);

    findParam("Throttle", "Value", &thrPID);
    findParam("Brake", "Value", &brakePID);
    findSignal("Engine/rpm", &rpmSID);
    findSignal("Vehicle/mph", &speedSID);
    findSignal("shift_logic/p1", &gearSID);

    processKeys();                      /* Heart of the application */

    if (xPCIsAppRunning(port)) {
        xPCStopApp(port);
    }
    return 0;
} /* end main() */

/* Function: processKeys ================================================
 * Abstract: This function reads and processes the keystrokes typed by the
 *           user and takes action based on them. This function runs for most
 *           of the program life.                                          */
void processKeys(void) {
    int    c = 0;
    double throttle, brake;

    throttle = getParam(thrPID);
    brake    = getParam(brakePID);
    fputs("\nR    Br    Th  G     VehSpeed     VehRPM  \n", stdout);
    fputs(  "-   ----   --  -    ----------   -------- \n", stdout);
    while (1) {
        if (_kbhit()) {
```

```
    c = _getch();
    switch (c) {
      case 't':
        if (throttle)
            setParam(thrPID, --throttle);
        break;
      case 'T':
        if (brake)
            setParam(brakePID, (brake = 0));
        if (throttle < 100)
            setParam(thrPID, ++throttle);
        break;
      case 'b':
        setParam(brakePID, (brake = max(brake - 200, 0)));
        if (brake)
            setParam(thrPID, (throttle = 0));
        break;
      case 'B':
        if (throttle)
            setParam(thrPID, (throttle = 0));
        setParam(brakePID, (brake = min(brake + 200, 4000)));
        break;
      case 's':
      case 'S':
        if (xPCIsAppRunning(port)) {
            xPCStopApp(port);  checkError(NULL);
        } else {
            xPCStartApp(port); checkError(NULL);
        }
        break;
      case 'q':
      case 'Q':
        return;
        break;
      default:
        fputc(7, stderr);
        break;
    }
} else {
    Sleep(50);
```

```
        }
        printf( "\r%c   %4d  %3d  %1d  %10.3f   %10.3f",
                (xPCIsAppRunning(port) ? 'Y' : 'N'),
                (int)brake, (int)throttle,
                (int)xPCGetSignal(port, gearSID),
                xPCGetSignal(port, speedSID),
                xPCGetSignal(port, rpmSID));
    }
} /* end processKeys() */

/* Function: Usage ============================================================
 * Abstract: Prints a simple usage message.                                   */
void Usage(void) {
    fprintf(stdout,
            "Usage: sf_car_xpc {-t IPAddress:IpPort|-c num}\n\n"
            "E.g.:  sf_car_xpc -t 192.168.0.1:22222\n"
            "E.g.:  sf_car_xpc -c 1\n\n");
    return;
} /* end Usage() */

/* Function: str2Int ==========================================================
 * Abstract: Converts the supplied string str to an integer. Returns INT_MIN
 *           if the string is invalid as an integer (e.g. "123string" is
 *           invalid) or if the string is empty.                              */
int str2Int(char *str) {
    char *tmp;
    int   tmpInt;
    tmpInt = (int)strtol(str, &tmp, 10);
    if (*str == '\0' || (*tmp != '\0')) {
        return INT_MIN;
    }
    return tmpInt;
} /* end str2Int */

/* Function: parseArgs ========================================================
 * Abstract: Parses the command line arguments and sets the state of variables
 *           based on the arguments.                                          */
void parseArgs(int argc, char *argv[]) {
    if (argc != 3) {
        fprintf(stderr, "Insufficient command line arguments.\n\n");
```

```
        Usage();
        exit(EXIT_FAILURE);
    }
    if (strlen(argv[1]) != 2               ||
        strchr("-/",   argv[1][0]) == NULL ||
        strchr("tTcC", argv[1][1]) == NULL) {
        fprintf(stderr, "Unrecognized Argument %s\n\n", argv[1]);
        Usage();
        exit(EXIT_FAILURE);
    }
    mode = tolower(argv[1][1]) == 'c' ? SERIAL : TCPIP;
    if (mode == SERIAL) {
        int tmpInt;
        if ((tmpInt = str2Int(argv[2])) > INT_MIN) {
            comPort = tmpInt;
        } else {
            fprintf(stderr, "Unrecognized argument %s\n", argv[2]);
            Usage();
        }
    } else {
        char *tmp;
        ipAddress = argv[2];
        if ((tmp = strchr(argv[2], ':')) == NULL) {
            /* memory need not be freed as it is allocated only once, will *
             * hang around till app ends.                                   */
            if ((ipPort = malloc(6 * sizeof(char))) == NULL) {
                fprintf(stderr, "Unable to allocate memory");
                exit(EXIT_FAILURE);
            }
            strcpy(ipPort, "22222");
        } else {
            *tmp      = '\0';
            ipPort    = ++tmp;
        }
    }
    return;
} /* end parseArgs() */

/* Function: cleanUp ==========================================================
 * Abstract: Called at program termination to exit in a clean way.          */
```

```
void cleanUp(void) {
    xPCClosePort(port);
    xPCFreeAPI();
    return;
} /* end cleanUp() */

/* Function: checkError ======================================================
 * Abstract: Checks for error by calling xPCGetLastError(); if an error is
 *           found, prints the appropriate error message and exits.         */
void checkError(char *str) {
    char errMsg[80];
    if (xPCGetLastError()) {
        if (str != NULL)
            fputs(str, stderr);
        xPCErrorMsg(xPCGetLastError(), errMsg);
        fputs(errMsg, stderr);
        exit(EXIT_FAILURE);
    }
    return;
} /* end checkError() */

/* Function: findParam =======================================================
 * Abstract: Wrapper function around the xPCGetParamIdx() API call. Also
 *           checks to see if the parameter is not found, and exits in that
 *           case.                                                           */
void findParam(char *block, char *param, int *id) {
    int tmp;
    tmp = xPCGetParamIdx(port, block, param);
    if (xPCGetLastError() || tmp == -1) {
        fprintf(stderr, "Param %s/%s not found\n", block, param);
        exit(EXIT_FAILURE);
    }
    *id = tmp;
    return;
} /* end findParam() */

/* Function: findSignal ======================================================
 * Abstract: Wrapper function around the xPCGetSignalIdx() API call. Also
 *           checks to see if the signal is not found, and exits in that
 *           case.                                                           */
```

```
void findSignal(char *sig, int *id) {
    int tmp;
    tmp = xPCGetSignalIdx(port, sig);
    if (xPCGetLastError() || tmp == -1) {
        fprintf(stderr, "Signal %s not found\n", sig);
        exit(EXIT_FAILURE);
    }
    *id = tmp;
    return;
} /* end findSignal() */

/* Function: getParam =========================================================
 * Abstract: Wrapper function around the xPCGetParam() API call. Also checks
 *           for error, and exits if an error is found.                      */
double getParam(int parIdx) {
    double p;
    xPCGetParam(port, parIdx, &p);
    checkError("GetParam: ");
    return p;
} /* end getParam() */

/* Function: setParam =========================================================
 * Abstract: Wrapper function around the xPCSetParam() API call. Also checks
 *           for error, and exits if an error is found.                      */
void setParam(int parIdx, double parValue) {
    xPCSetParam(port, parIdx, &parValue);
    checkError("SetParam: ");
    return;
} /* end setParam() */

/** EOF sf_car_xpc.c **/
```

3

xPC Target COM API

Before You Start

This chapter describes how to write a custom application using the xPC Target COM API. This COM API enables you to write COM applications to load, run, and control an xPC Target application.

Before you start, read this section for guidelines on writing custom applications based on the xPC Target COM API. You do not need to be a seasoned C or C++ programmer to follow the procedures in this chapter, or to write custom applications with the xPC Target COM API. You should, however, have some rudimentary programming knowledge.

This chapter provides procedures on how to create xPC Target COM API applications using Microsoft Visual Basic®:

- The procedures in this example use the model `xpctank.mdl`. If you want to rebuild this model, or otherwise use the MATLAB software, you must have xPC Target software version 2.0 or higher.

  To determine which version of the software you are currently using, at the MATLAB command line, type

  ```
  xpclib
  ```

  This opens the xPC Target Simulink blocks library. The xPC Target software version of should be at the bottom of the window.

- You can work with xPC Target applications with either the MATLAB software or an xPC Target COM API application. If you are working with an xPC Target application using an xPC Target COM API application simultaneously with a MATLAB session interacting with the target, keep in mind that only one application can access the target PC at a time. To move from the MATLAB session to your application, in the MATLAB Command Window, type

  ```
  close(xpc)
  ```

  This frees the connection to the target PC for use by your xPC Target COM API application. Conversely, you will need to have your COM API application call the `Close` method to enable access to the target from a MATLAB session.

- Although you are building an xPC Target COM API application, you still need to access the `xpcapi.dll`. When distributing the xPC Target COM API application, place this file in one of the following, in order of preference:
  - Directory from which application is loaded
  - Windows® system directory

Example Visual Basic GUI Using COM Objects

In this section...

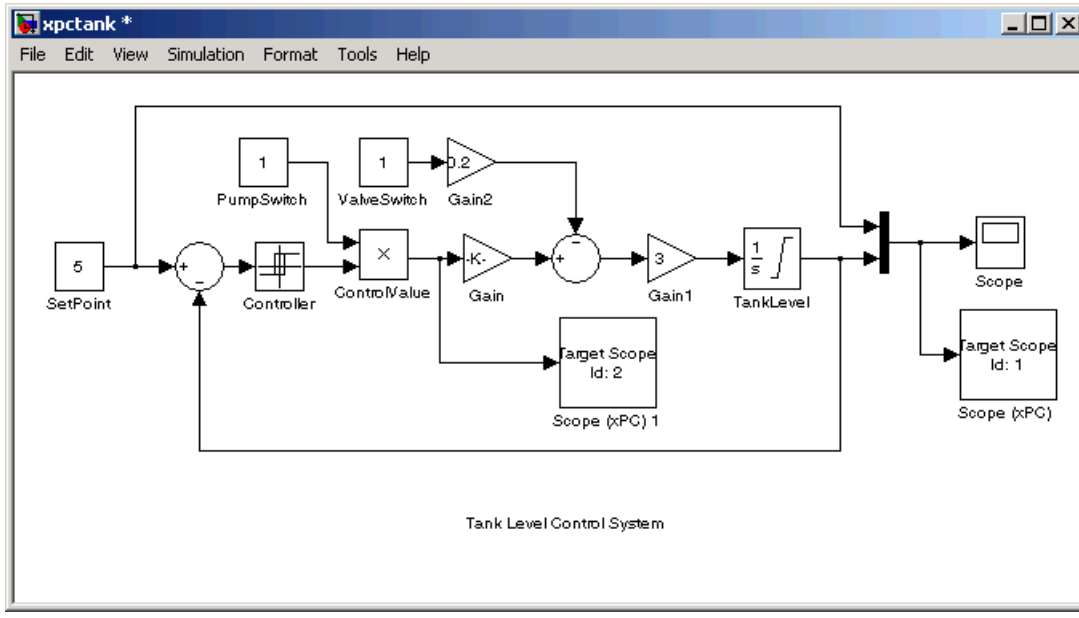
Introduction

For demonstration purposes this chapter uses the Simulink model `xpctank.mdl` and requests that you enter tags for signals and parameters to create the Simulink model `xpc_tank1.mdl`. You will then build the real-time target application `xpc_tank1.dlm` and the GUI `xpc_tank1_COM.exe` application using the xPC Target COM API library and Microsoft® Visual Basic®.

Note These topics assume that you know how to create projects and forms in Microsoft Visual Basic, and that you are familiar with the concept of automatic code completion. For further details on Microsoft Visual Basic, refer to your Microsoft product documentation.

Description of Simulink Water Tank Model

The xPC Target software includes the Simulink model `xpctank.mdl`. This is a model of a water tank with a pump, drain, and valve controller.



TankLevel — The water level in the tank is modeled using a limited integrator named TankLevel.

PumpSwitch — The pump can be turned off manually to override the action of the controller. This is done by setting PumpSwitch to 0. When PumpSwitch is 1, the controller can use the control valve to pump water into the tank.

ValveSwitch (drain valve) — The tank has a drain valve that allows water to flow out of the tank. Think of this as water usage or consumption that reduces the water level. This behavior is modeled with the constant block named ValveSwitch, the gain block Gain2, and a summing junction. The minus sign on the summing junction has the effect of producing a negative flow rate (drain), which reduces the water level in the tank.

When ValveSwitch is 0 (closed), the valve is closed and water cannot flow out of the tank. When ValveSwitch is 1 (open), the valve is open and the water level is reduced by draining the tank.

Controller — The controller is very simple. It is a bang-bang controller and can only maintain the selected water level by turning the control valve (pump valve) on or off. A water level set point defines the desired median water level. Hysteresis enables the pump to avoid high-frequency on and off cycling. This is done using symmetric upper and lower bounds that are offsets from the median set point. As a result, the controller turns the control valve (pump valve) on whenever the water level is below the set point minus the offset. The summing junction compares this lower bound against the tank water level to determine whether or not to open the control valve. If the pump is turned on (PumpSwitch is 1) water is pumped into the tank. When the water level reaches or exceeds the set point plus the upper bound, the controller turns off the control valve. When the water level reaches this boundary, water stops pumping into the tank.

Scope blocks — A standard Simulink Scope block is added to the model for you to view signals during a simulation. xPC Target Scope blocks are added to the model for you to view signals while running the target application. Scope id:1displays the actual water level and the selected water level in the tank. Scope id:2 displays the control signals. Both scopes are displayed on the target PC using a scope of type target.

The `xpctank.mdl` model is built entirely from standard Simulink blocks and scope blocks from the xPC Target software. It does not differ in any way from a model you would normally use with the software.

Creating a Simulink Target Model

A target application model is a Simulink model that describes your physical system and its behavior. You use this model to create a real-time target application, and you use this model to select the parameters and signals you want to connect to a custom graphical interface.

You do not have to modify this model when you use it with Simulink® 3D Animation™ or other third-party graphical elements.

Create a target application model before you tag block parameters and block signals to create a custom graphical interface:

1. In the MATLAB Command Window, type

   ```
   xpctank
   ```

   A Simulink model for a water tank opens. This model contains a set of equations that describe the behavior of a water tank and a simple controller.

   The controller regulates the water level in the tank. This model contains only standard Simulink blocks and you use it to create the xPC Target application.

2. From the **File** menu, click **Save as** and enter a new filename. For example, enter `xpc_tank1` and then click **OK**.

Note If you save your own copy of `xpctank`, be sure to be in the directory that contains that model before calling it from the MATLAB window.

Your next task is to mark the block properties and block signals. See “Tagging Block Parameters” on page 3-8 and “Tagging Block Signals” on page 3-11. Building an xPC Target application that has been tagged generates a model-specific COM library, `model_nameifaceCOM.dll`, which you can later reference when writing your xPC Target COM API application.

Tagging Block Parameters

Tagging parameters in your Simulink model enables you to generate a model-specific COM library to provide access to model parameter IDs via the xPC Target COM API library. These interface blocks contain the parameters you connect to control devices (such as sliders) in your model. Tagging parameters makes it easier for you to refer to these parameters later, when you write your xPC Target COM API application.

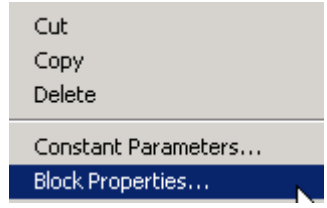
Note If you do not tag parameters before you generate your Simulink model, you must specify model parameters manually. See "Referencing Parameters and Signals Without Using Tags" on page 3-41 for this procedure.

This procedure uses the model`xpc_tank1.mdl` (or `xpctank.mdl`) as an example. See "Creating a Simulink Target Model" on page 3-7.

Note The `xpctank` model contains tags from the example for creating custom user interfaces in the xPC Target User's Guide . As you follow the procedures in this section and the section "Tagging Block Signals" on page 3-11, you should remove any existing tags before adding the new tags.

---

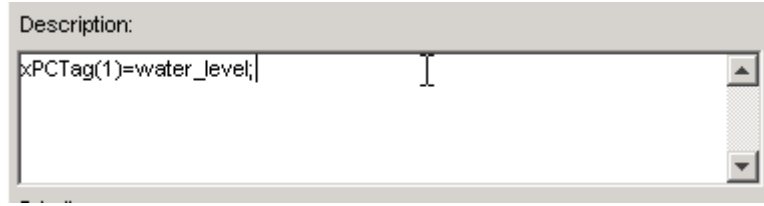
1. Open a Simulink model. For example, in the MATLAB window type `xpc_tank1` or `xpctank`.
2. Point to a Simulink block, and then right-click. For example, right-click the SetPoint block.
3. From the menu, click **Block Properties**.



A block properties dialog box opens.

4 In the **Description** box, delete the existing tag and enter a tag to the parameters for this block.

For example, the SetPoint block is a constant with a single parameter that selects the level of water in the tank. Enter the tag shown below.



The tag has the following format:

```
xPCTag(1, . . . index_n)= label_1 . . . label_n;
```

- `index_n` — Index of a block parameter. Begin numbering parameters with an index of `1`.
- `label_n` — Name for a block parameter to connect to a property for the parameter you tag in the model. Separate the labels with a space, not a comma.

`label_1...label_n` must consist of the same identifiers as those used by C/C++ to name functions, variables, and so forth. Do not use names like `-foo`.

You can assign multiple labels to one tag, such as

```
xPCTag(1)=label;xPCTag(1)=label2;
```

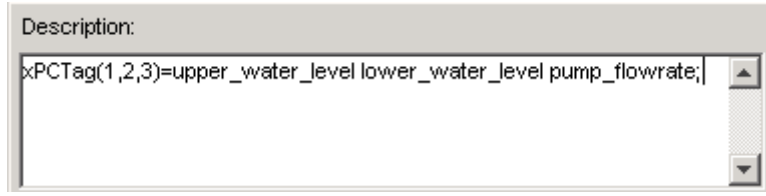
You might want to assign multiple labels if you want to tag a parameter for different purposes. For example, you can tag a parameter to create a model-specific COM library. You might also want to tag a parameter to enable the function `xpcsliface` to generate a user interface template model.

You can also issue one tag definition per line, such as

```
xPCTag(1)=label;
xPCTag(2)=label2;
```

5 Repeat step 4 for the remaining parameters you want to tag.

For example, for the Controller block, enter the tag



For the PumpSwitch and ValveSwitch blocks, enter the tags

To tag a block with four properties, use the following syntax:

```
xPCTag(1,2,3,4)=label_1 label_2 label_3 label_4;
```

To tag a block with at least four properties for the second and fourth properties, use the following syntax:

```
xPCTag(2,4)=label_1 label_2;
```

6 From the **File** menu, click **Save as**. Enter a filename for your model. For example, enter

```
xpc_tank1
```

You next task is to tag block signals, if you have not already done so; then, create the model. See "Tagging Block Signals" on page 3-11.

Tagging Block Signals

Tagging signals in your Simulink model enables you to generate a model-specific COM library to provide access to model signal IDs via the COM API library. These interface blocks contain the signals you connect to display devices (such as labels) in your model. Tagging signals makes it easier for you to refer to these signals later, when you write your xPC Target COM API application. After you tag signals, you will be ready to build your xPC Target application.

Note If you do not tag signals before you generate your Simulink model, you must specify model signals manually. See "Referencing Parameters and Signals Without Using Tags" on page 3-41 for this procedure.

This procedure uses the model `xpc_tank1.mdl` (or `xpctank.mdl`) as an example. See "Creating a Simulink Target Model" on page 3-7.

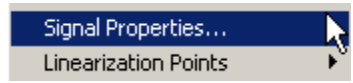
Note The `xpctank` model contains tags from the example for creating custom user interfaces in the xPC Target User's Guide. As you follow the procedures in this section and the section "Tagging Block Parameters" on page 3-8, you should remove any existing tags before adding the new tags.

Notice that you cannot select signals on the output ports of any virtual blocks such as Subsystem and Mux blocks. Also, you cannot select signals on any function call signal output ports.

1 Open a Simulink model. For example, in the MATLAB window type `xpc_tank1` or `xpctank`.

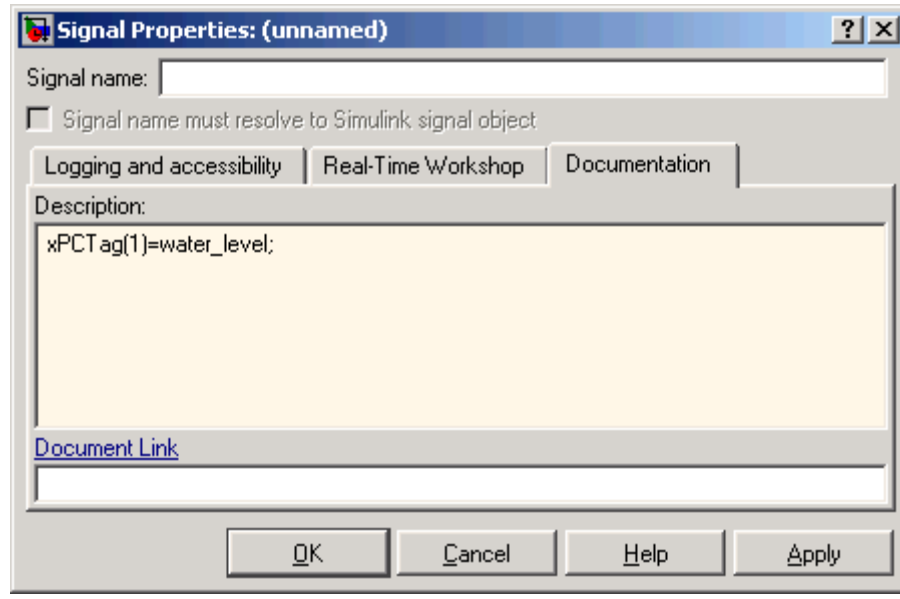
2 Point to a Simulink signal line, and then right-click.

3 From the menu, click **Signal Properties**. For example, right-click the signal line from the TankLevel block.



A Signal Properties dialog box opens.

4 Select the **Documentation** tab.

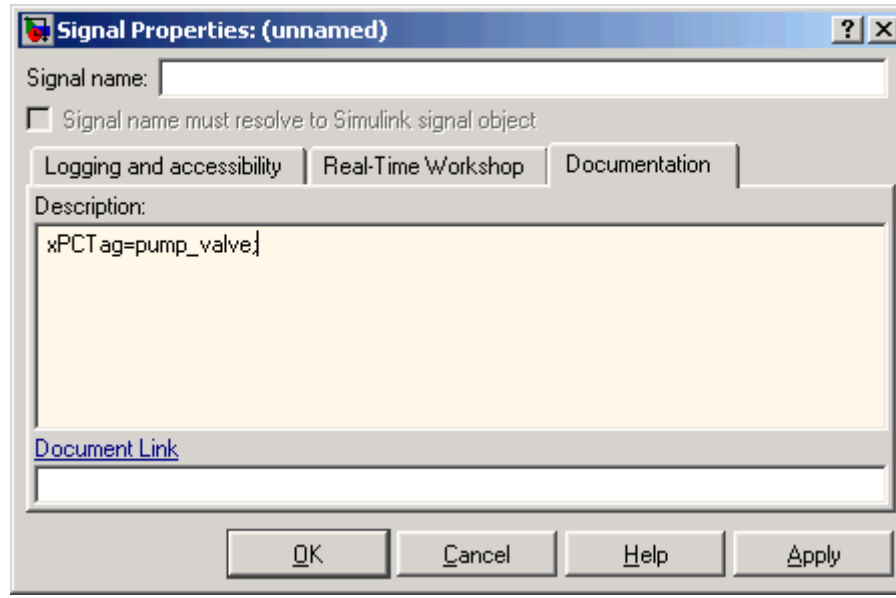


5 In the **Description** box, enter a tag to the signals for this line.

For example, the TankLevel block is an integrator with a single signal that indicates the level of water in the tank. Enter the tag shown.

6 Repeat step 5 for the remaining signals you want to tag.

For example, for the signal from the ControlValve block, enter the tag `pump_valve`.



Signal tags have the following syntax:

```
xPCTag(1, . . . index_n)=label_1 . . . label_n;
```

- `index_n` — Index of a signal within a vector signal line. Begin numbering signals with an index of `1`.
- `label_n` — Name for a signal to connect to a property for the signal you tag in the model. Separate the labels with a space, not a comma.

`label_1...label_n` must consist of the same identifiers as those used by C/C++ to name functions, variables, and so forth. Do not use names like `-foo`.

For single-dimension ports, the following syntax is also valid:

```
XPCTag=label;
```

You can assign multiple labels to one tag, such as

```
xPCTag(1)=label;xPCTag(1)=label2;
```

You might want to assign multiple labels if you want to tag a signal for different purposes. For example, you can tag a signal to create a model-specific COM library. You might also want to tag a signal to enable the function `xpcsliface` to generate a user interface template model.

You can also issue one tag definition per line, such as

```
xPCTag(1)=label;
xPCTag(2)=label2;
```

To tag a signal line with four signals (port dimension of 4) use the following syntax:

```
xPCTag(1,2,3,4)=label_1 label_2 label_3 label_4;
```

To tag the second and fourth signals in a signal line with at least four signals, use the following syntax:

```
xPCTag(2,4)=label_1 label_2;
```

7 From the **File** menu, click **Save as**. Enter a filename for your model. For example, enter

```
xpc_tank1
```

Create the target application. See "Creating the Target Application and Model-Specific COM Library" on page 3-14.

Creating the Target Application and Model-Specific COM Library

Use this procedure to create a target application that you want to connect to a GUI application and the model-specific COM interface library (`model_nameCOMiface.dll`).

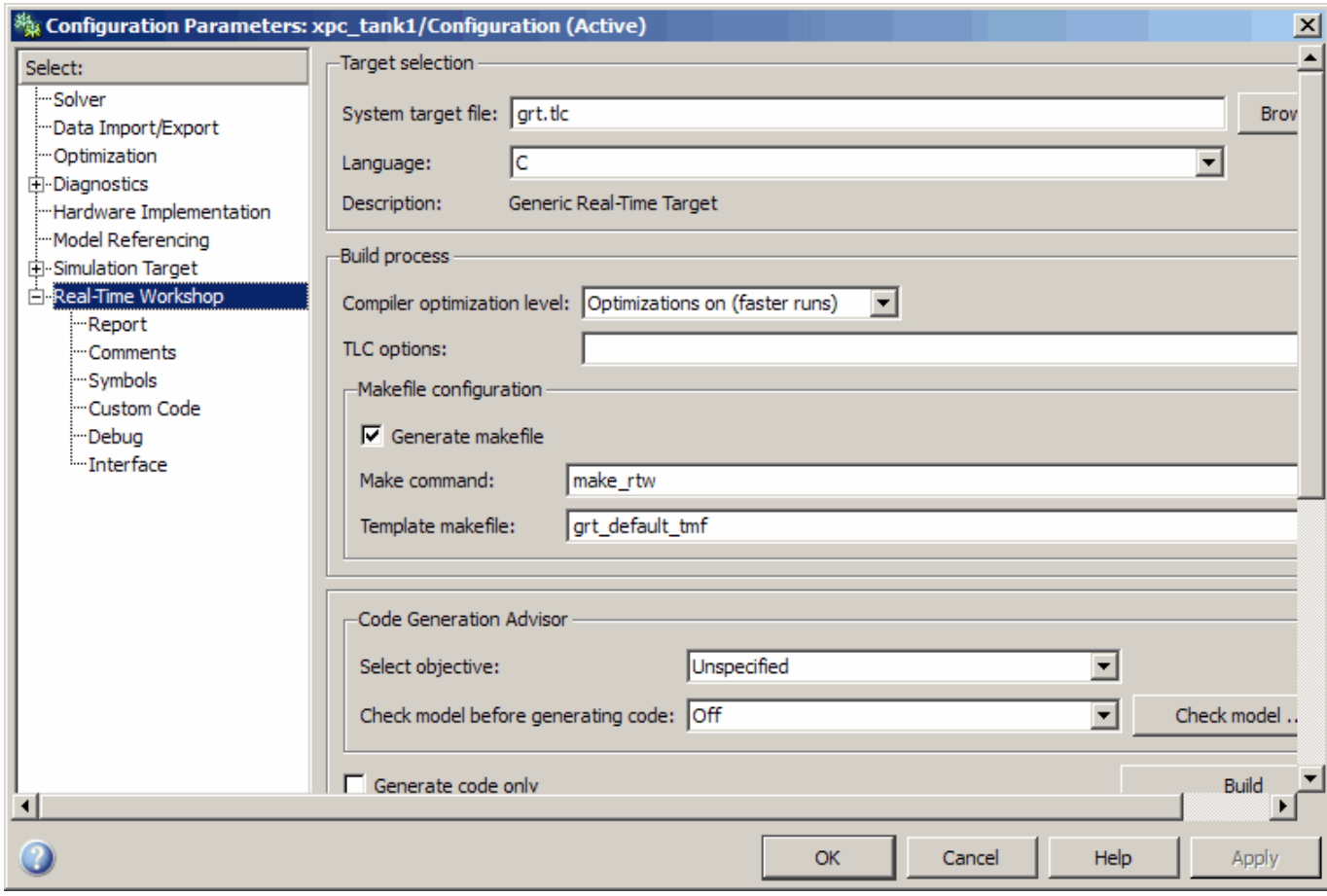
After you copy a Simulink model and tag the block parameters and block signals, you can create a target application and download it to the target PC.

This procedure uses the Simulink model `xpc_tank1.mdl` (or `xpctank.mdl`) as an example (see "Creating a Simulink Target Model" on page 3-7).

1. Start or reset the target PC with an xPC Target boot disk in the floppy drive. Ensure that there is no other application currently loaded on the target PC.
2. If this is a new release of the product, ensure that you have configured the host PC with the appropriate settings, including the compiler.
3. In the MATLAB window, type `xpc_tank1` or `xpctank`.

   A Simulink window opens with the model `.mdl` file.
4. From the **Simulation** menu, click **Configuration Parameters**.

   The Configuration Parameters dialog is displayed for the model.



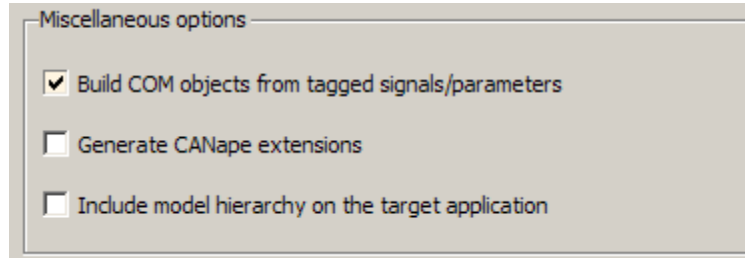
5 In the left pane, click the **Real-Time Workshop** node.

6 In the **Target selection** section, click the **Browse** button at the **RTW system target file** list. Click `xpctarget.tlc` if it is not already selected, then click **OK**.

7 In the left pane, click the **xPC Target options** node.

The **xPC Target options** pane is displayed.

8 Select the **Build COM objects from tagged signals/parameters** check box.



9 Click the **Solver** node.

The **Solver** pane is displayed.

10 Check that the **Stop time** is long enough for you to interact with the target application.

11 Click **OK** to save and exit.

12 From the **Tools** menu, point to **Real-Time Workshop**, and then click **Build model**.

Th e Real-Time Workshop, xPC Target, and a third-party C compiler create the target application `xpc_tank1.dlm` and the COM object library `xpc_tank1COMiface.dll`. The target application is also downloaded to the target PC.

13 If you want, you can close the MATLAB Command Window.

Note To create the target application and build associated COM objects from the tagged signals and parameters, you must use the Visual C compiler. You cannot use the Watcom compiler to build these COM objects.

Your next task is to create a Microsoft Visual Basic API application using COM objects. This API application connects and controls the target application. See “Creating a New Microsoft® Visual Basic Project” on page 3-20. For more information about model-specific COM interface library,

refer to “Model-Specific COM Interface Library (model_nameCOMiface.dll)” on page 3-18.

Model-Specific COM Interface Library (model_nameCOMiface.dll)

The generated model-specific COM interface library is a DLL component server library that enhances programming using the xPC Target COM API library. A model-specific COM interface library is specific to the model from which it is generated; do not reference a model-specific library for another model. If you choose not to generate a model-specific COM interface library, refer to “Referencing Parameters and Signals Without Using Tags” on page 3-41 for a description of how to otherwise reference parameters and signals in the xPC Target COM API application.

The mode-specific COM interface library allows users easy access to preselected tagged signals and desired tagged parameters for use in conjunction with the xPC Target COM API xPC Target and xPCScope object signal monitoring and parameter member functions such as `xPCTarget.GetParam`, `xPCTarget.SetParam`, and `xPCTarget.GetSignal`.

The xPC Target COM generated objects are of two types:

- `model_namebio`
- `model_namept`

where `model_name` is the name of the Simulink model. The `model_namebio` type is for tagged block I/O signals and the `model_namept` type is for tagged parameters.

Model-Specific COM Signal Object Classes

Model-specific COM signal classes have two types of members in which you are interested, the `Init` function and class properties. You will find these members in the `model_namebio` class, where `model_name` is the name of your model.

The `Init` function invokes the `Init` method once, passing it the `Ref property from` the `xPCProtocol` class. This method initializes the object to

communicate with the appropriate target PC to access the signal identifiers when accessing the object's properties. Refer to the call in the Microsoft Visual Basic code example in "Creating the Load Procedure" on page 3-33.

Each class has a list of properties (specified in the `Tag` syntax in the **Description** field of the signal property). These properties return the xPC Target signal identifiers or signal numbers of the tagged signals. The generated property name is the name specified in the tagged signal description using the following syntax:

```
xPCTag=Property name;
```

For example, in the model `xpc_tank1.mdl`, there are two signal tags in the **Description** field:

- The output from the integrator block labeled TankLevel is tagged `xPCTag=water_level`.
- The output from the multiply block labeled ControlValve is tagged `xPCTag=pump_valve`.

Model-Specific COM Parameter Object Classes

Model-specific COM signal classes have two types of members in which you are interested, the `Init` function and class properties. You will find these members in the `model_namept` class, where `model_name` is the name of your model.

The `Init` function invokes the `Init` method once, passing it as input the `Ref` property from the `xPCProtocol` class. This method initializes the object to communicate with the appropriate target PC to access the parameter identifiers when accessing the object's properties. Refer to the call in the Microsoft Visual Basic code example in "Creating the Load Procedure" on page 3-33.

Each class has a list of properties (specified in the `Tag` syntax in the **Description** field of the block property). These properties return the xPC Target parameter identifiers of the tagged parameters. The generated property name is the name specified in the tagged signal description using the following syntax:

```
xPCTag(1)=Property name;
```

For example, in the model `xpc_tank1.mdl`, there are two parameter tags in the **Description** field:

- The parameter for SetPoint blocks is tagged `xPCTag=set_water_level`;
- The parameters for the Controller block are tagged `xPCTag(1,2,3,)=upper_water_level lower_water_level pump_flowrate`;

Creating a New Microsoft Visual Basic Project

The following procedures describe how you can create a Microsoft Visual Basic project to take advantage of the xPC Target COM API to create a custom GUI for the xPC Target application. The procedures build on the `xpctank` (`xpc_tank1`) model you saved earlier (see "Creating the Target Application and Model-Specific COM Library" on page 3-14). The Microsoft Visual Basic environment allows you to interact with your target application using a GUI while the target application is running in real time on the target PC.

The procedures for the following topics apply to Microsoft® Visual Studio® 6.0. To use Microsoft Visual Studio 8.0 instead, see "Creating a New Visual Basic Project Using Microsoft® Visual Studio 8.0" on page 3-47.

1. Create a new project directory.

   From the directory *`matlabroot`*`\toolbox\rtw\targets\xpc\api`, copy the file `xpcapi.dll` (API library) to this new project directory. Alternatively, you can copy the file `xpcapi.dll` into the Windows system directory.

   You do not need to copy `xpcapiCOM.dll` (the COM API library) into the current directory, but ensure that it is registered in your system (see "Registering Dependent Dynamic Link Libraries" on page 3-47.)

2. From your MATLAB working directory, copy the files `model_name.dlm` (target application) and `model_nameCOMiface.dll` (model-specific COM library) to the new project directory.

3. While in this project directory, open Microsoft Visual Basic. From the **File** menu, click **New Project**.

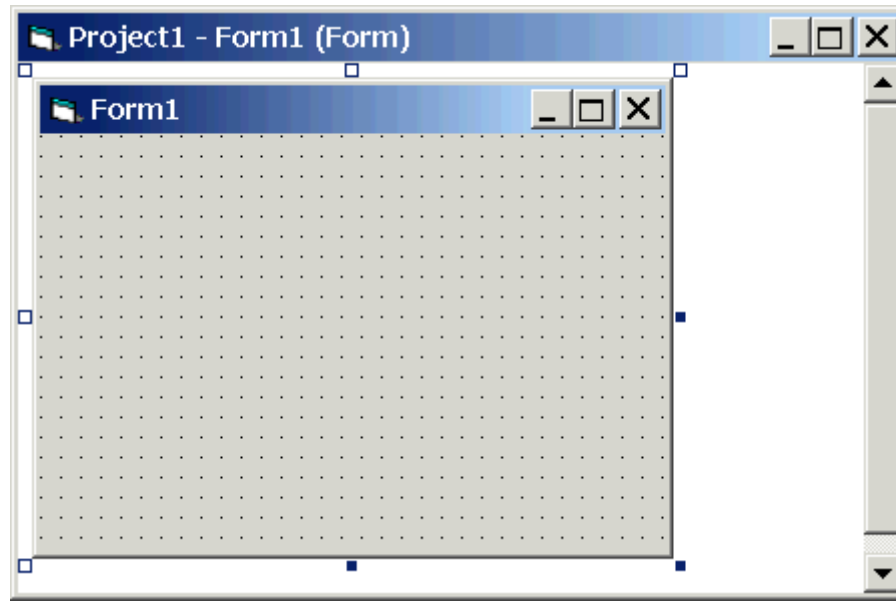
The New Project dialog box opens.

Note Be sure to open the Microsoft Visual Basic project from the project directory itself, not from Microsoft Visual Basic.

---

4 Select **Standard EXE**, and then click **OK**.

The Microsoft Visual Basic Integrated Development Environment opens with a blank form.



5 From the **File** menu, click **Save Project As** and enter a filename for the form and the project. For example, for the form, enter

```
xpc_tank1_COM.frm
```

At the project prompt, enter

```
xpc_tank1_COM.vbp
```

Referencing the xPC Target COM API and Model-Specific COM Libraries

You need to reference the xPC Target COM API and model-specific COM libraries so that Microsoft Visual Basic will use them in the current project. Assuming that you created the Visual Basic project as described in the preceding procedure, reference the library as described in this procedure:

1. From the **Project** menu, click **References**.

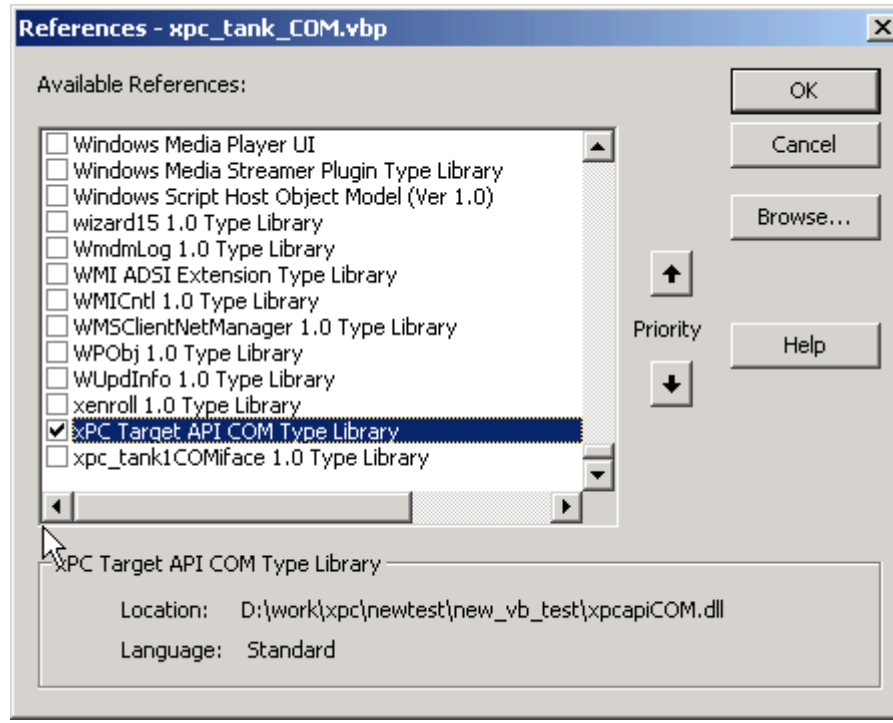
   The References dialog box opens.

2. Select the **COM** tab.

3. Scroll down the **Component Name** list to the bottom. Select the **xPC Target API COM Type Library** check box.

4. Click **Select**.

5 Click **OK**.



The xPC Target COM API Type library (`xpcapiCOM.dll`) is now available for use in your project.

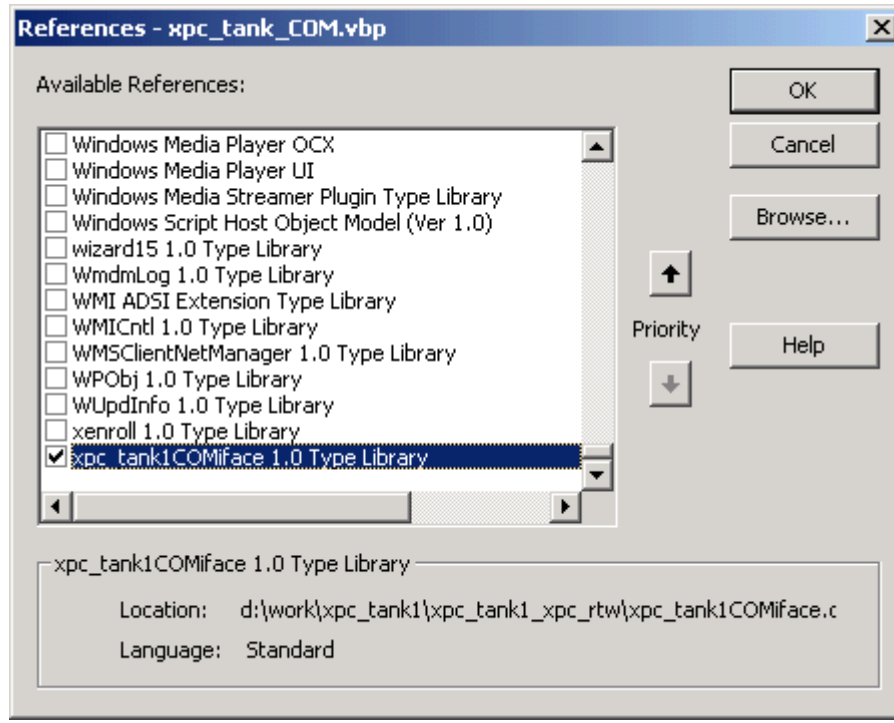
6 To add the model-specific COM library, click **References** again from the **Project** menu.

The References dialog box opens.

7 Scroll to find your model name. Select the check box **xpc_tank1COMiface 1.0 Type Library**.

8 Click **Select**.

9 Click **OK**.



The model-specific COM API Type Library (`xpc_tank1COMiface.dll`) is now available for use in your project. Sections "Viewing Model-Specific COM Signal Object Classes" on page 3-25 and "Viewing Model-Specific COM Parameter Object Classes" on page 3-26 describe how to look at class objects.

Because the xPC Target COM API is an add-on to Visual Basic, it might help to know a bit about Visual Basic before going much farther with using the COM API. The section "Creating the Graphical Interface" on page 3-27 guides you through using Visual Basic to create a project for the `xpctank` or (`xpc_tank1`) model.

Viewing Model-Specific COM Signal Object Classes

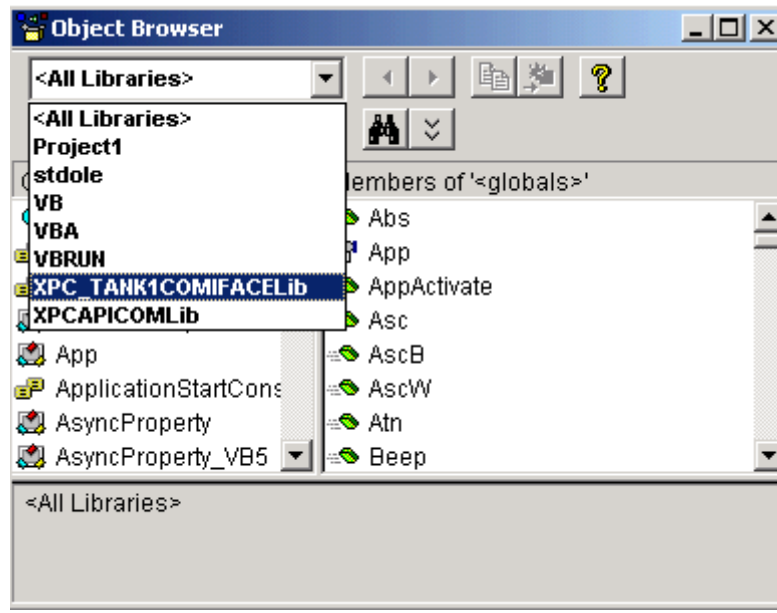
After you create a Visual Basic project and reference the xPC Target COM API and model-specific COM libraries, you can use the Visual Basic Object browser (click the **View** menu and select **Object Browser**) to look at the objects for the `xpctankbio` or `xpc_tank1bio` class:

1. From the **View** menu, select **Object Browser**.

   A dialog box pops up with a drop-down list containing all the type library information for a project.

2. Select the drop-down list for the project/library.

   A list of the project libraries appears.



3. Select `model_nameCOMIFACELib`.

   The classes in your model appear.

4. To view the objects of a class, select that class.

The objects in your class appear.

The `xpctankbio` (or `xpc_tank1bio`) class contains the function `Init` and the two properties

- `water_level`
- `pump_valve`

Viewing Model-Specific COM Parameter Object Classes

After you create a Visual Basic project and reference the xPC Target COM API and model-specific COM libraries, you can use the Visual Basic Object browser (click the **View** menu and select **Object Browser**) to look at the objects for the `xpctankpt` or `xpc_tank1pt` class:

1. From the **View** menu, select **Object Browser**.

   A dialog box pops up with a drop-down list containing all the type library information for a project.

2. Select the drop-down list for the project/library.

   A list of the project libraries appears.

3. Select `model_nameCOMIFACELib`.

   The classes in your model appear.

4. To view the objects of a class, select that class.

   The objects in your class appear.

The `xpctankpt` (or `xpc_tank1pt`) class contains the method `Init` and the member properties

- `pump_switch`
- `upper_water_level`
- `lower_water_level`
- `pump_flowrate`

- `water_level`
- `drain_valve`

Creating the Graphical Interface

Forms are the foundation for creating the interface of a Visual Basic application. You can use forms to add windows and dialog boxes to your Visual Basic application. You can also use them as containers for items that are not a visible part of the application's interface. For example, you might have a form in your application that holds a timer object.

The first step in building a Visual Basic application is to create the forms that are the basis for your application's interface. Then you create the objects that make up the interface on the forms. This section assumes that you have a Visual Basic project (see "Creating a New Microsoft® Visual Basic Project" on page 3-20). For this first application, you will use four types of controls from the toolbox:

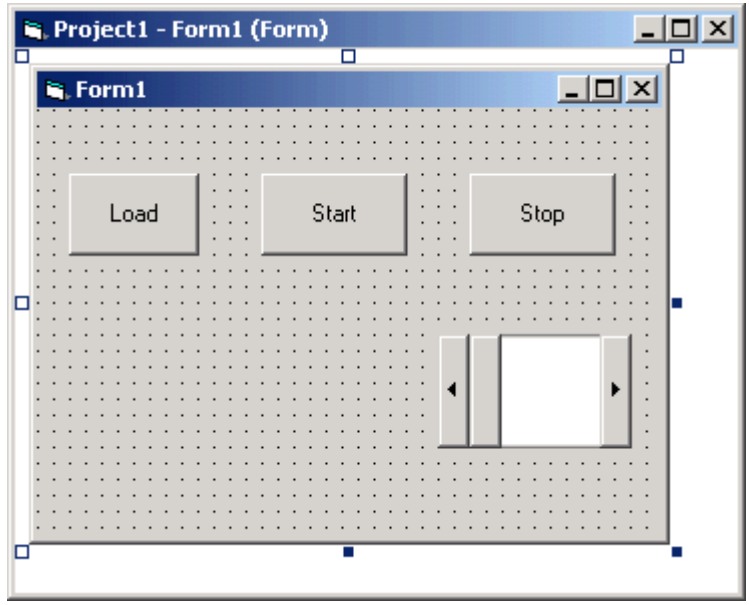
- Button
- Timer
- Label
- Scrollbar

1. Open `xpc_tank1_COM.vbp`.
2. On the left, from the **General** tool panel, click and drag the **Button** icon  to the form to create a button.
3. Repeat for a second button.
4. If you want to view signal data on the host, return to the **General** tool panel and click and drag the **Timer** icon  to the form to create a timer.
5. If you want to view signal data on the host, add a **Label** control to the form. Return to the **General** tool panel and click and drag the **Label** icon  to the form to create a label.

6 If you want to be able to vary the parameter input to the target, return to the **General** tool panel and click and drag the **HScrollBar** icon to the form.

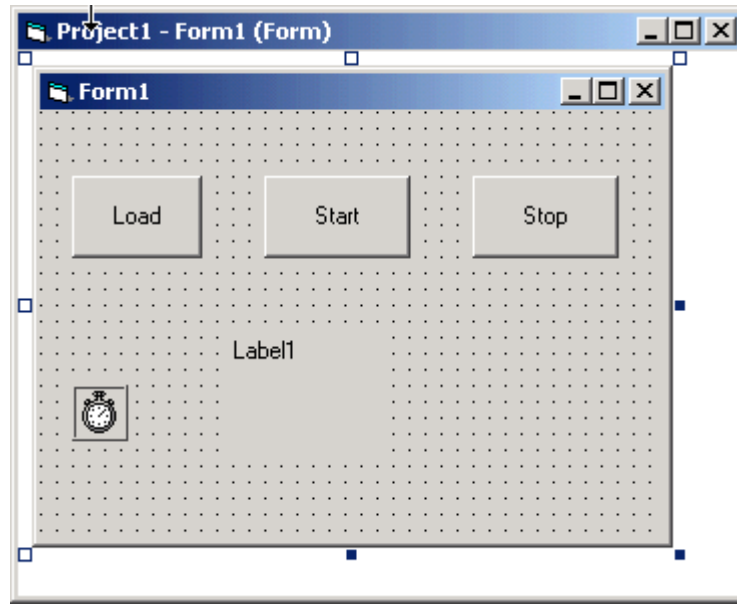
7 Next, name your new form objects. Right-click the first button and select **Properties**. This brings up the Properties dialog box. In the **Caption** box, enter `Load`. Repeat for the second button, but enter `Start`. Repeat for the third button, but enter `Stop`. (If you are unsure about how to work with properties, refer to the procedure "Setting Properties" on page 3-29.) After you name your new form objects and set whatever other parameters you want (for example, if you use a timer you must increase the `Interval` parameter), you can write the code behind these objects using the Visual Basic code editor window (refer to "Writing Code" on page 3-31).

If you added a scroll bar to your project, it should look similar to the figure below.



If you added a timer and label to your project, it should look similar to the figure below.

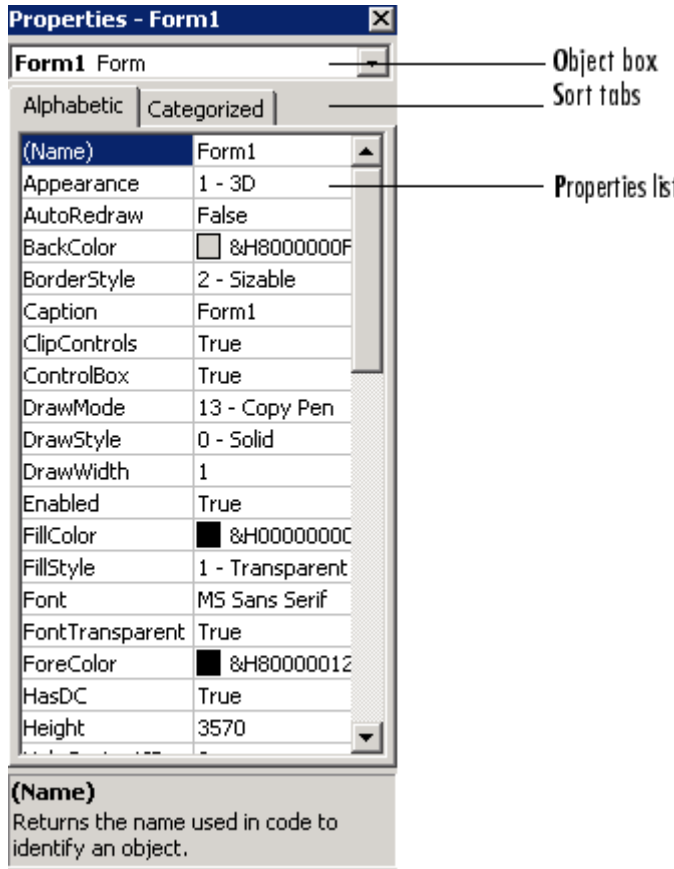
Note If you add a timer, remember to increase the interval of the timer to a value greater than the default value of `0`. Right-click the timer and select **Properties**. This brings up the Properties dialog box. In the **Interval** box, enter a value greater than `0`, for example, `100`.



Setting Properties

This procedure describes how to set properties for the Visual Basic objects you created on your form. If you already know how to set properties for Visual Basic objects, proceed to "Writing Code" on page 3-31.

The **Properties** window in the following figure provides an easy way to set properties for all objects on a form. To open the **Properties** window, choose the **Properties Window** command from the **View** menu, click the **Properties Window** button on the toolbar, or use the context menu for the control.



The **Properties** window consists of the following elements:

- Object box — Displays the name of the object for which you can set properties. Click the arrow to the right of the object box to display the list of objects for the current form.

- Sort tabs — Choose an alphabetic listing of properties or a hierarchical view divided by logical categories, such as those dealing with appearance, fonts, or position.
- Properties list — The left column displays all the properties for the selected object. You can edit and view settings in the right column.

To set properties from the **Properties** window,

1. From the **View** menu, choose **Properties**, or click the **Properties** button on the toolbar.

   The **Properties** window displays the settings for the selected form or control.

2. From the properties list, select the name of a property.

3. In the right column, type or select the new property setting.

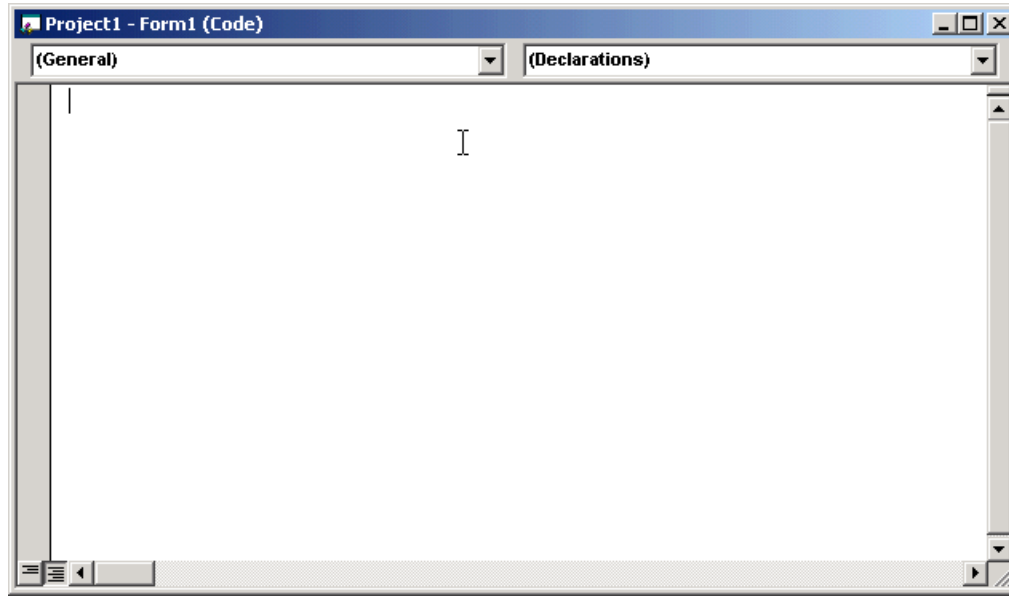
   Enumerated properties have a predefined list of settings. You can display the list by clicking the down arrow at the right of the settings box, or you can cycle through the list by double-clicking a list item.

You can also set object properties directly in the code by using the following dot notation: `Object.propertyname=value.`

Writing Code

The code editor window is where you write Visual Basic code for your application. Code consists of language statements, constants, and declarations. Using the code editor window, you can quickly view and edit any of the code in your application.

The code editor window has three panes. The top leftmost pane is the object list box. It is a dropdown list that contains all the form controls in your project, plus a general section for generic declarations. The top rightmost pane contains a procedure list box. For the selected or active control in the object list box, the procedure list box displays the available procedures, or events. Visual Basic predefines the possible procedures. The third pane contains the code for the Visual Basic application. See the following figure for a sample code editor window.



In the general declarations section, declare a reference to the xPC Target COM objects that you are using to interface with the xPC Target objects. The following are the objects you need to declare:

- `xPCProtocol` — Reference the classes corresponding to the target PC running the target application and initialize the xPC Target API dynamic link library. At a minimum, you must declare this object.
- `xPCTarget` — Reference the classes for interfacing with the target application. At a minimum, you must declare this object.
- `xPCScope` — If the API application requires signal data, reference the class for interfacing with xPC Target scopes. You need to declare a scope if you want to acquire data from scopes or display data on scopes.
- `model_namept` — This is the COM object for tunable model/application parameters.
- `model_namebio` — This is the COM object for model/target application signals.

Creating the General Declarations

This procedure describes how to create the general object declarations for the `xpctank` (or `xpc_tank1`) model:

1. Double-click the form or, from the **View** menu, select **Code**.

   The code editor window box opens for the control.

2. Select the General object.

3. Select **Declarations** in the procedure list box.

   A *template* for the declarations procedure is now displayed in the code editor window.

4. Enter declarations for the xPC Target COM objects you are using.

```
Public protocol_obj As xPCProtocol
Public target_obj As xPCTarget
Public scope_obj As xPCScopes
```

5. Enter declarations for the model-specific COM objects you are using.

```
Public parameters_obj As xpc_tank1pt
Public signals_obj As xpc_tank1bio
```

Creating the Load Procedure

This procedure describes how to program a load target application procedure for the form. You might or might not want to allow users to download target applications to the target PC. However, if you do want to allow this action, you need to provide a control on the GUI for the user to do so. “Creating Event Procedures to Load Applications” on page 3-36 describes how to provide such a control.

1. In the project window, double-click the `Form` object.

   The code editor window opens.

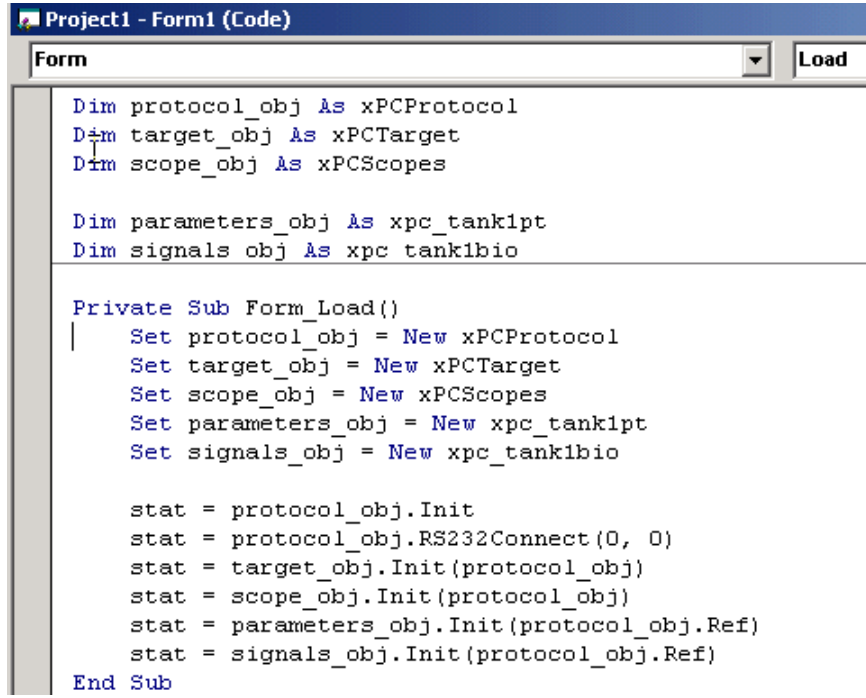
2. In the procedure list box, select **Load**.

3 Create and initialize the objects for the `Load` method in the form. Note that the following code also checks that the initialization of the `protocol_obj` succeeds. If it does not succeed, an error message is returned and the application will exit.

```
Private Sub Form_Load()
    Set protocol_obj = New xPCProtocol
    Set target_obj = New xPCTarget
    Set scope_obj = New xPCScopes
    Set parameters_obj = New xpc_tank1pt
    Set signals_obj = New xpc_tank1bio
    stat = protocol_obj.Init
        If stat < 0 Then
            MsgBox("Could not load api") 'We can no longer continue.
            End
        End If
    stat = protocol_obj.RS232Connect(0, 0)
    stat = target_obj.Init(protocol_obj)
    stat = scope_obj.Init(protocol_obj)
    stat = parameters_obj.Init(protocol_obj.Ref)
    stat = signals_obj.Init(protocol_obj.Ref)
End Sub
```

You can add more code to the `Load` method. This is the minimum code you should enter for this method.

Your code editor window should look similar to the following.



Creating Event Procedures

Code in a Visual Basic application is divided into smaller blocks called *procedures*. Event procedures, such as those you create here, contain code that mainly calls the xPC Target API component methods. For example, when a user clicks a button, that action starts the xPC Target application.

This code is also responsible for the feedback action (such as enabling a timer control, disabling/enabling controls) when an event occurs. An event procedure for a control combines the control's name (specified in the Name property), an underscore (_), and the event name. For example, if you want a command button named **Command1** to invoke an event procedure when it is clicked, call the procedure `Command1_Click`. The following procedures illustrate how to create event procedures, using the `xpctank` (or `xpc_tank1`) model as an example.

Creating Event Procedures to Load Applications

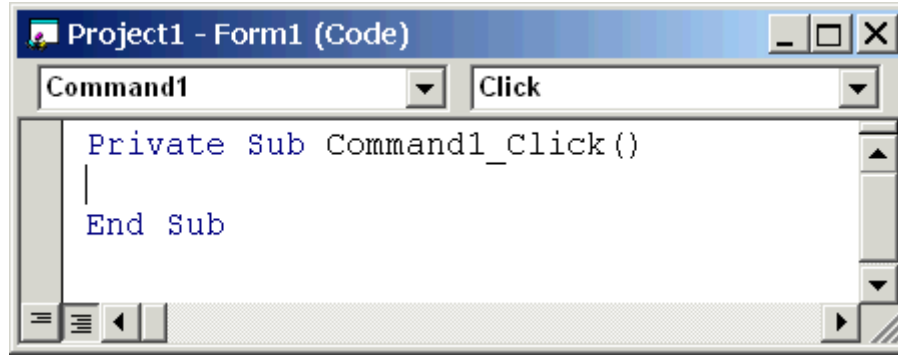
This procedure describes how to program the command button **Command1** to load an application to the target PC through a serial connection. Provide a procedure like this to allow users to download target applications to the target PC.

1. Double-click the form or, from the **View** menu, select **Code**.

2. From the object list box, select the name of an object in the active form. (The *active* form is the form that currently has the focus.) For this example, choose the command button **Command1**.

3. In the procedure list box, select the name of an event for the selected object.

   Here, the `Click` procedure is already selected because it is the default procedure for a command button.



4. To load the target application, enter the path to the target application. If the target application is in the same folder as the API application, enter ".". Enter the name of the target application without the extension.

```
stat = target_obj.LoadApp(".", "xpc_tank1")
```

When you are done, the contents of your code editor window should look similar to the code below:

```
Private Sub Command1_Click()
    stat = target_obj.LoadApp(".", "xpc_tank1")
End Sub
```

Creating Event Procedures to Start and Stop Applications

This procedure describes how to program the command buttons **Command2** and **Command3** to start and stop an application on a target PC:

1. If you are not already in the code editor window, double-click the form or, from the **View** menu, select **Code**.
2. From the object list box, select the name of an object in the active form. (The *active* form is the form that currently has the focus.) For this example, choose the command button **Command2**.
3. In the procedure list box, select the name of an event for the selected object. Here, select the `Click` procedure.
4. To start the target application, select the `StartApp` method for the command button **Command2** (this is the button you named `Start`).

   ```
   stat = target_obj.StartApp
   ```

5. To stop the target application, select the `StopApp` method for the command button **Command3** (this is the button you named `Stop`). Be sure to select the `Click` procedure in the procedure list box.

   ```
   stat = target_obj.StopApp
   ```

When you are done, the contents of your code editor window should look similar to the code below:

```
Private Sub Command2_Click()
    stat = target_obj.StartApp
End Sub

Private Sub Command3_Click()
    stat = target_obj.StopApp
End Sub
```

Creating Event Procedures to Vary Input Values

You can provide controls to allow users to vary the parameters of their applications. The Scroll procedure is one way of varying input. The following code uses the Visual Basic `HScrollBar` object to vary the `water_level`

parameter. It takes the value from the HScrollBar object and sends that value to the target as a parameter change.

Note This section assumes that you have tagged block parameters and created your own model-specific COM library. Refer to "Getting Parameter IDs with the GetParamIdx Method" on page 3-41 for a description of how to manually perform the equivalent of using tagged parameters.

---

1. If you are not already in the code editor window, double-click the form or, from the **View** menu, select **Code**.

2. From the object list box, select the name of an object in the active form. (The *active* form is the form that currently has the focus.) For this example, select the HScroll1 object.

   The cursor jumps to the HScroll1 object template of the code editor window.

3. In the procedure list box, select the name of an event for the selected object. Here, select the Scroll procedure.

4. Declare the slideVal variable as a double. The slideVal variable will contain the value of the scrollbar.

   ```
   Dim slideVal(0) As Double
   ```

5. Assign to the slideVal variable the result of CDbl. The CDbl function reads the value of an object property. In this example, the object HScroll1 has the property slideVal(0). CDbl reads the value of HScroll1.Value and returns that value to slideVal.

   ```
   slideVal(0) = CDbl(HScroll1.Value)
   ```

6. Set the value of water_level to the scroll bar value slideVal, which is from HScrollBar. The COM object target_obj has the method SetParam, which has the syntax SetParam(parIdx, newparVal). The SetParam method references parIdx from the model-specific COM object (type xpc_tank1pt). To set the value of water_level to the scroll bar value slideVal, select SetParam and continue typing. A list of the parameters you tagged in

the Simulink model then pops up, and you can select the parameter `water_level` and continue typing.

The call to `SetParam` should look like the following:

```
stat = target_obj.SetParam(parameters_obj.water_level,
slideVal)
```

When you are done, the contents of your code editor window should look similar to the code below:

```
Private Sub HScroll1_Scroll()
    Dim slideVal(0) As Double

    slideVal(0) = CDbl(HScroll1.Value)
    stat = target_obj.SetParam(parameters_obj.water_level,
slideVal)
End Sub
```

Creating Event Procedures to Display Signal Values at the Host

You can provide controls to view signal values at the host. To do this, use a combination of the timer and label controls. The following code uses the Visual Basic timer control to display the `water_level` signal on the label control.

Note This section assumes that you have tagged signals and created your own model-specific COM library. Refer to "Getting Signal IDs with the GetSignalIdx Method" on page 3-43 for a description of how to manually perform the equivalent of using tagged signals.

Before you start, check that the `Timer1 Interval` property is greater than `0`.

1. From the object list box, select the `Timer1` object.

2. Assign to the `Label1.Caption` object the value of the `water_level` signal. The `COM` object `target_obj` has the method `GetSignal(sigNum)`. Reference the `sigNum` parameter by passing it `signals_obj.water_level`. The `CStr` function converts the returned value to a string so that it can be displayed on the `Label1` object.

When you are done, the contents of your code editor window should look similar to the code below:

```
Private Sub Timer1_Timer()
    Label1.Caption =
CStr(target_obj.GetSignal(signals_obj.water_level))
End Sub
```

Note Although you add both a timer and label object to the Visual Basic application, only the label appears on the GUI itself when the Visual Basic application is run. The timer is not visible.

Creating Unload and Termination Procedures

You should write Form Unload and Termination procedures to ensure that users are able to stop and unload the application appropriately, and to close the communication between the host PC and target PC.

Note Provide Form Unload and Termination procedures to ensure that the communication channel between the host PC and target PC properly closes between each run of the GUI application.

The Terminate procedure controls the behavior of the Visual Basic **Run** menu **End** option. The Unload procedure controls the behavior of the Visual Basic **Close** button.

1. From the object list box, select the `Form` object.
2. From the procedure list box, select `Terminate`.
3. You are going to close the connection with the target PC, so type `protocol_obj` and select the `Close` method for that object.

   ```
   protocol_obj.Close
   ```

4. From the procedure list box, select `Unload`.

5 Repeat step

When you are done, the contents of your code editor window should look similar to the code below:

```
Private Sub Form_Terminate()
   protocol_obj.Close
End Sub
Private Sub Form_Unload(Cancel As Integer)
   protocol_obj.Close
End Sub
```

Referencing Parameters and Signals Without Using Tags

The sample code in "Creating Event Procedures to Vary Input Values" on page 3-37 and "Creating Event Procedures to Display Signal Values at the Host" on page 3-39 illustrates how to reference parameters that you tagged before building the Simulink model. This section describes how to reference these same parameters and signals from the COM API application code if you did not opt to tag signals and parameters.

Getting Parameter IDs with the GetParamIdx Method

When working with parameters in the context of varying input values, you use the `SetParam` and `GetParamIdx` methods. The `SetParam` method has the syntax

```
SetParam(ByVal parIdx As Integer, ByRef newparVal As
System.Array) As Long
```

where **`parIdx`** is the identifier that corresponds to the parameter you want to set. To obtain the parameter ID, **`parIdx`**, for `SetParam`, you need to call the `GetParamIdx` method. This method has the syntax

```
GetParamIdx(ByVal blockName As String, ByVal paramName As
String) As Long
```

The following procedure describes how to obtain the appropriate `GetParamIdx` block name and parameter name for the Visual Basic `HScrollBar` object. You need to reference the block name and parameter from the `model_namept.m` file.

1. Open a DOS window.
2. Change the directory to the directory that contains your prebuilt model.
3. Open the file `model_namept.m`. For example, you can use the `notepad` text editor.

   ```
   notepad xpc_tank1pt.m
   ```

   The editor opens for that file. If you are not in the directory in which the `xpc_tank1pt.m` file resides, be sure to type the full path for `xpc_tank1pt.m`.
4. Search for and copy the string for the block of the parameter you want to reference. For the `xpc_tank1` example, search for the SetPoint block if you want to reference the water level. For example,

   ```
   SetPoint
   ```
5. Return to the code editor window for your project.
6. In the line that contains the call to `GetParamIdx`, enter the path for the `blockName` variable.
7. Return to the editor window for `model_namept.m`.
8. Search for and copy the string for the name of the parameter you are interested in. For example,

   ```
   Value
   ```

   If you do not know the name of the block parameter you are interested in, refer to "Model and Block Parameters" of the Simulink Reference documentation.
9. Return to the code editor window for your project.
10. In the line that contains the call to `GetParamIdx`, enter the path for the `paramName` variable. For example,

    ```
    stat = target_obj.SetParam(target_obj.GetParamIdx
    ("SetPoint", "Value"), slideVal)
    ```

When you are done, the contents of your code editor window should look similar to the code below:

```
Private Sub HScroll1_Scroll()
    Dim slideVal(0) As Double

    slideVal(0) = CDbl(HScroll1.Value)
    stat =
target_obj.SetParam(target_obj.GetParamIdx
("SetPoint", "Value"), slideVal)

End Sub
```

Note, if you want to retrieve the full block path and parameter name of a block, use the `GetParamName` method. The `GetParamName` method returns a variant data type object with two elements. The first element contains the full block path, the second element contains the parameter name. The following example illustrates how to use the `GetParamName` method to get the block path and parameter name:

```
Dim Pname As Variant
Pname=xpc_tank1.GetParamName(GetParamIdx(Idx)
BlockPathString=CStr(Pname(0))
ParameterNameString=CStr(Pname(1))
```

In this example,

- `Idx` is the index to a parameter.
- `BlockPathString` contains the full block path string.
- `ParameterNameString` contains the parameter name string.

Getting Signal IDs with the GetSignalIdx Method

When working with signals in the context of displaying signal values, you use the `GetSignal` and `GetSignalIdx` methods. The `GetSignal` method has the syntax

```
GetSignal(sigNum As Long) As Double
```

where `sigNum` is the identifier that corresponds to the signal you want to set.

To obtain the signal ID `sigNum` for `GetSignal`, you call the `GetSignalIdx` method. This method has the syntax

```
GetSignalIdx(sigName As String) As Long
```

The following procedure describes how to obtain the appropriate `GetSignalIdx` block name for the Visual Basic timer object. You need to reference the block name and signal from the `model_namebio.m` file.

1. Open a DOS window.
2. Change the directory to the directory that contains your prebuilt model.
3. Open the file `model_namebio.m`. For example,

   ```
   notepad xpc_tank1bio.m
   ```

   The editor opens for that file. If you are not in the directory in which the `xpc_tank1bio.m` file resides, be sure to type the full path for `xpc_tank1bio.m`.
4. Search for and copy the string for the block of the signal you want to reference. For the `xpc_tank1` example, search for the `TankLevel` block to reference the tank level. For example,

   ```
   TankLevel
   ```
5. Return to the code editor window for your project.
6. In the line that contains the call to `GetSignalIdx`, enter the path for the `SigName` variable.

When you are done, the contents of your code editor window should look similar to the code below:

```
Private Sub Timer1_Timer()
   Label1.Caption =
CStr(target_obj.GetSignal(target_obj.GetSignalIdx("TankLevel"
)))
End Sub
```

Testing the Visual Basic Application

While creating your Visual Basic application, you might want to see how the application is progressing. Visual Basic allows you to run your application while still in the Visual Basic project. From the Visual Basic task bar, you can click the **Run** button  . Alternatively, you can follow the procedure:

1. If you have the MATLAB interface and a target object connected, close the port. For example, at the MATLAB command line, type

   ```
   tg.close
   ```

2. From within the project, go to the **Run** menu.

3. Select **Start** or **Start with Full Compile**. The **Start** option starts your application immediately. The **Start with Full Compile** option starts the application after compilation.

The form you are working on pops up. Test your application. Ensure that only one version of the application is running at any given time. To stop the application from within Visual Basic, you can click the **End** button  from the task bar. Alternatively, you can go to the **Run** menu and select **End**.

Note If your Visual Basic application opens a communication channel between the host PC and the target PC for the target application, be sure to close that open channel between test runs of the Visual Basic application. Not doing so can cause subsequent runs of the Visual Basic application to fail. “Creating Unload and Termination Procedures” on page 3-40 describes how to write a procedure to disconnect from the target PC. If you want to return control to the MATLAB interface, be sure to close the Visual Basic project first.

Building the Visual Basic Application

After you finish designing, programming, and testing your Visual Basic GUI application, build your application. You can later distribute the GUI application to users, who can then use it to work with target applications.

1. From within the project, go to the **File** menu.

2 Select **Make** `project_name_COM.exe`, where `project_name` is the name of the Visual Basic project you have been working on.

3 At the pop-up box, select the directory in which you want to save the executable. Optionally, you can also rename the executable.

   The compiler generates the `project_name_COM.exe` file in the specified directory.

Deploying the API Application

This section assumes that you have built your xPC Target application and your Visual Basic xPC Target COM GUI application. If you have not yet done so, refer to "Creating the Target Application and Model-Specific COM Library" on page 3-14 and "Building the Visual Basic Application" on page 3-45, respectively.

When distributing the Visual Basic model application to users, provide the following files:

- `project_name_COM.exe`, the executable for the Visual Basic application
- `model_name.dlm`

  Provide `model_name.dlm` if you expect the user to download the target application to the target PC. Ensure that you have enabled an application load event on the Visual Basic interface (refer to "Creating the Load Procedure" on page 3-33).

  If you expect that the target application is already loaded on the target PC when the user runs the Visual Basic GUI application, you might not want him or her to be able to load the target application to the target PC.
- `model_nameCOMiface.dll`, if you tag the signals and parameters in the model
- `xpcapiCOM.dll`, the xPC Target COM API dynamic link library
- `xpcapi.dll`, the xPC Target API dynamic link library

Have the user ensure that all the files are located in the same directory before he or she executes the Visual Basic application.

You must also ensure that the user knows how to register the application-dependent dynamic link libraries (refer to "Registering Dependent Dynamic Link Libraries" on page 3-47).

To run the application and download an xPC Target application, users need to have `project_name_COM.exe` and `model_name.dlm`, if provided, in the same directory.

Registering Dependent Dynamic Link Libraries

This procedure uses `xpc_tank1` as an example.

1. Open a DOS window.
2. Change the directory to the directory containing the API application files.
3. From the directory in which `xpcapiCOM.dll` resides, register the xPC Target COM API DLL by typing

   ```
   regsvr32 xpcapiCOM.dll
   ```

   DOS displays the message

   ```
   DllRegisterServer in xpcapiCOM.dll succeeded
   ```

Creating a New Visual Basic Project Using Microsoft Visual Studio 8.0

The procedures for the preceding topics apply to Microsoft Visual Studio 6.0 ("Creating a New Microsoft® Visual Basic Project" on page 3-20). The procedures to use Microsoft Visual Studio 8.0is similar, with the following exceptions.

- You can open a Microsoft Visual Studio 6.0 project under Microsoft Visual Studio .NET 2003. Microsoft Visual Studio .NET 2003 automatically converts the project.
- If you first create a new Visual Basic project, select **Windows Application** as the template.
- When referencing the xPC Target COM API and model-specific COM libraries, do the following

1. From the **Project** menu, click **Add Reference**.

   The Add Reference dialog box opens.

2. Select the **COM** tab.

3. Scroll down the **Component Name** list to the bottom and select the **xPC Target API COM Type Library** item.

4. Click **Select**.

   xPC Target API COM Type Library appears in the **Selected Components** pane.

5. Click **OK**.

- When creating a reference to the xPC Target interface objects, include the COM library. The following illustrates example code on how to reference these objects in Microsoft Visual Studio .NET 2003 and Microsoft Visual Studio6.0:

  Microsoft Visual Studio .NET 2003

  ```
  Public protocol_obj As XPCAPICOMLib.xPCProtocol
  Public target_obj As XPCAPICOMLib.xPCTarget
  Public scope_obj As XPCAPICOMLib.xPCScopes
  ```

  Microsoft Visual Studio 6.0

  ```
  Public protocol_obj As xPCProtocol
  Public target_obj As xPCTarget
  Public scope_obj As xPCScopes
  ```

- When creating an instance of the xPC Target interface objects, include the COM library. The following illustrates example code on how to create an instance of these objects in Microsoft Visual Studio .NET 2003 and Microsoft Visual Studio 6.0:

  Microsoft Visual Studio .NET 2003

  ```
  protocol_obj = New XPCAPICOMLib.xPCProtocol
  target_obj = New XPCAPICOMLib.xPCTarget
  scope_obj = New XPCAPICOMLib.xPCScopes
  ```

Microsoft Visual Studio 6.0:

```
Set protocol_obj = New xPCProtocol
Set target_obj = New xPCTarget
Set scope_obj = New xPCScopes
```

- Microsoft Visual Studio .NET 2003 builds applications into the **bin** directory of your project area. You cannot choose another location to place your executable.
- When distributing the Visual Basic model application to users, provide the following files in addition to those listed in "Deploying the API Application" on page 3-46:
  - `Interop.model_nameACOMIFACELib.dll`
  - `Interop.XPCAPICOMLib.dll`

4

xPC Target COM API Demos and Scripts

Microsoft Visual Basic .NET Demo

In this section...

Introduction

To help you better understand and quickly begin to use COM API functions to create custom GUI applications, the xPC Target environment provides a number of API demos and scripts in the `C:\matlabroot\toolbox\rtw\targets\xpc\api` directory. This topic briefly describes those demos and scripts.

The Microsoft Visual Basic .NET demo illustrates how to create a custom GUI that connects to a target PC with a downloaded target application. The solution file for this demo is located in

`C:\matlabroot\toolbox\rtw\targets\xpc\api\VBNET\SigsAndParamsDemo`

- `bin` — Contains the executable for the demo project and the `xpcapi.dll` file
- `Demo.sln` — Contains a solution file for the `Demo` project

The `Demo.sln` file contains all the Visual Basic .NET files to run the windows form application. This demo is a functional application that you can use as a template to create your own custom GUIs.

The COM API example from "Example Visual Basic GUI Using COM Objects" on page 3-4 is a simple GUI that illustrates some basic concepts for creating a GUI with the COM API. The `Demo` solution is a more advanced example that illustrates how to create a GUI similar to the xPC Target Explorer. The `Demo` solution is fully commented.

This demo illustrates how you can use the COM API to create a GUI that

- Connects to the target PC via an RS-232 or TCP/IP connection
- Starts and stops the target application loaded on the target PC
- Retrieves and lists all the signals in the target application
- Displays the value of a selected signal
- Retrieves and lists all the parameters in the target application
- Change the values of the parameters

Before Starting

To use the `Demo` solution, you need

- A target PC running a current xPC Target kernel
- A host PC running the MATLAB software interface, connected to the target PC via RS-232 or TCP/IP
- A target application loaded on the target PC

The xPC Target product ships with an executable version of the demo. If you want to rebuild the `Demo` solution, of if you want to write your own custom GUIs like this one, you need Microsoft Visual Basic .NET installed on the host PC.

Note The xPC Target software allows you to create applications, such as GUIs, to interact with a target PC with COM API functions. Chapter 3, "xPC Target COM API" describes this in detail. To deploy a GUI application to other host PC systems that do not have your licensed copy of the xPC Target product, you need the xPC Target Embedded Option™. If you do not have the xPC Target Embedded Option and would like to deploy your GUI application, contact your MathWorks™ representative.

Accessing the Demo Project Solution

To access the `Demo` solution,

1. Copy the contents of the `VBNET` directory to a writable directory of your choice.
2. Change directory to the one that contains your copy of the `Demo` solution.
3. Double-click `demo.sln`.

   The Microsoft Development Environment for Visual Basic application starts.
4. In the **Solution Explorer** pane, double-click `Form1.vb` to display the `Demo` solution form.

   The form is displayed. You can inspect the layout of the demo.
5. To inspect the form code, select the **View** menu `Code` option.

   The Visual Basic code for the form is displayed.

Rebuilding the Demo Project Solution

To rebuild the `Demo` solution,

1. Double-click `demo.sln`.

   The Microsoft Development Environment for Visual Basic application starts.
2. Select the **Build** menu `Build Solution` option.

Using the Demo Executable

To use the `Demo` solution executable,

1. Change directory to the one that contains your copy of the `Demo` solution.
2. Change directory to the `bin` directory.
3. Double-click `Demo1.exe`.

   The GUI is displayed.

Microsoft Visual Basic 6.0 Demo

In this section...

Introduction

The Microsoft Visual Basic 6.0 `sf_car_xpc` demo illustrates how to create a custom GUI that connects to a target PC. The files for this demo are located in

```
C:\matlabroot\toolbox\rtw\targets\xpc\api\VisualBasic\Models\-
sf_car_xpc*
```

This application interfaces with the xPC Target application `sf_car_xpc.dlm`, built from the Simulink model `sf_car_xpc.mdl`. This model simulates an automatic transmission control system composed of modules that represent the engine, transmission, and vehicle, with an additional logic block to control the transmission ratio. User inputs to the model are in the form of throttle (%) and brake torque (ft-lb).

This demo illustrates how you can use the COM API to create a GUI that

- Connects to the target PC via an RS-232 or TCP/IP connection
- Loads the `sf_car_xpc.dlm` target application to the target PC
- Starts and starts the target application engine
- Edits the stop time of the target application
- Edits the sample time of the target application
- Displays the speed, RPM, and gear of the target application engine

Note For detailed information on the project, see the `readme.txt` files located in `C:\matlabroot\toolbox\rtw\targets\xpc\api\VisualBasic\Models\sf_car_xpc*`.

Before Starting

To use the `sf_car_xpc` project, you need

- A target PC running a current xPC Target kernel
- A host PC running the MATLABinterface, connected to the target PC via RS-232 or TCP/IP

The xPC Target product ships with an executable version of the `sf_car_xpc` project. If you want to rebuild the `sf_car_xpc` project, you need Microsoft Visual Basic 6.0 Professional installed on the host PC. If you want to view or edit the model, you need to have the Stateflow® product installed on the host PC.

Note The xPC Target environment allows you to create applications, such as GUIs, to interact with a target PC with COM API functions. Chapter 3, "xPC Target COM API" describes this in detail. To deploy a GUI application to other host PC systems that do not have your licensed copy of the xPC Target product, you need the xPC Target Embedded Option license. If you do not have the xPC Target Embedded Option license and would like to deploy your GUI application, contact your MATLAB representative.

Accessing the sf_car_xpc Project

To access the `sf_car_xpc` project,

1. Copy the contents of the `VisualBasic` directory to a writable directory of your choice.
2. Change directory to the one that contains your copy of the `sf_car_xpc` project.

3 Double-click the Visual Basic project. For example, double-click `sf_car_xpc_COM.vbp`.

   The Microsoft Visual Basic application starts.

4 In the right **Project** pane, expand the Forms folder.

5 Double-click the form you want to look at.

   The form is displayed. You can inspect the layout of it.

6 To inspect the form code, select the **View** menu `Code` option.

   The Visual Basic code for the form is displayed.

Rebuilding the sf_car_xpc Project

To rebuild the `sf_car_xpc` project,

1 Double-click the Visual Basic project. For example, double-click `sf_car_xpc_COM.vbp`.

   The Microsoft Visual Basic application starts.

2 Select the **File** menu `Make sf_car_xpc.exe`.

Using the sf_car_xpc Executable

To use the `sf_car_xpc` project executable,

1 Change directory to the one that contains your copy of the `sf_car_xpc` project.

2 Change directory to the `bin` directory.

3 Double-click `sf_car_xpc.exe`.

   The GUI is displayed.

Tcl/Tk Scripts

In this section...

Introduction

The Tcl/Tk demos are scripts that illustrate how to directly access xPC Target COM API functions through a command-line interpreter like Tcl/Tk. With Tcl/Tk

- You can write simple command-line scripts that communicate with a target PC and the target application downloaded on that target PC.
- You can write simple GUIs that you can use to interact with a target application downloaded on a target PC.

The files for this scripts are located in

`C:\`*`matlabroot`*`\toolbox\rtw\targets\xpc\api\tcltk`

- `xpcapi.dll` — The xPC Target API DLL file. This file must be in the current (`pwd`) directory. Alternatively, you can copy the file `xpcapi.dll` into the Windows system directory.
- `xpcbase.tcl` — Contains utility procedures used by the other scripts in the series
- `xpclists.tcl` — Generates a list of signals or parameters for the target application currently loaded on the target PC
- `xpcload.tcl` — Loads the specified target application to the connected target PC
- `xpcoutputlog.tcl` — Reads log data from the target PC and plots the data on the host PC
- `xpcstart.tcl` — Starts the target application loaded on the target PC

- `xpcstop.tcl` — Stops the target application loaded on the target PC
- `xpctargetping.tcl` — Tests the communication between the host and target PCs
- `xpctargetscope.tcl` — Creates a simple GUI that enables you to add and control a scope of type target
- `xpctune.tcl` — Creates a simple GUI slider that enables you to manipulate a parameter value for the target PC application

Required Tcl/Tk Software

To use these Tcl/Tk scripts, or to write your own Tcl/Tk scripts, you need

- An installation of a Tcl/Tk distribution on the host PC.
- An add-on package to the Tcl/Tk interpreter so that the scripts can access the COM API objects. The `tcom` package is recommended. This package was used to create the demo scripts in the `C:\`*`matlabroot`*`\toolbox\rtw\targets\xpc\api\tcltk` directory.
- The `math::statistics` package. This package is required for the `xpcoutputlog.tcl` file.

Note There are Tcl/Tk distributions that include required and useful packages for use with the xPC Target software. For example, the Tcl/Tk distribution at `http://www.activestate.com` contains these packages.

Using the Demo Scripts

The top of each Tcl/Tk script file contains directions on how to use each Tcl/Tk scripts. In general:

1. Copy the contents of the `tcltk` directory to a writable directory of your choice.
2. Change directory to the one that contains your copy of the Tcl/Tk script files.
3. Start your Tcl/Tk interpreter.
4. Load the Tcl/Tk script with the `source` command. For example,

```
source xpctargetping.tcl
```

5 Run the loaded script. For example,

```
xpctargetping 192.168.0.10 22222
```

The selected script executes. In this example, `xpctargetping.tcl` tests the communication between the host and target PC and returns a success or failure message.

5

xPC Target API for Microsoft .NET Framework

xPC Target API Reference

In this section...

Introduction

You can use the .NET API xPC Target Framework to develop solutions (applications, human-machine interface (HMI) software, batch runs) that use the xPC Target software. The xPC Target .NET object model provides objects that you can interact with. The xPC Target software arranges the xPC Target .NET objects in a hierarchical order. Each of these objects has methods and properties that allow you to manipulate and interact with it. This document presents the xPC Target API reference using the C# language.

The xPCTargetPC class is the main class at the top of the hierarchy. It has two classes, xPCApplication and xPCFileSystem, immediately under it. These two classes are important because you will likely spend a lot of time working with them when working with application or target PC file system objects.

The xPC Target .NET object model closely models the xPC Target system. One xPCTargetPC object represents one xPC Target system. See the `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCTargetPC class` for a summary of the methods, properties, and events for this class.

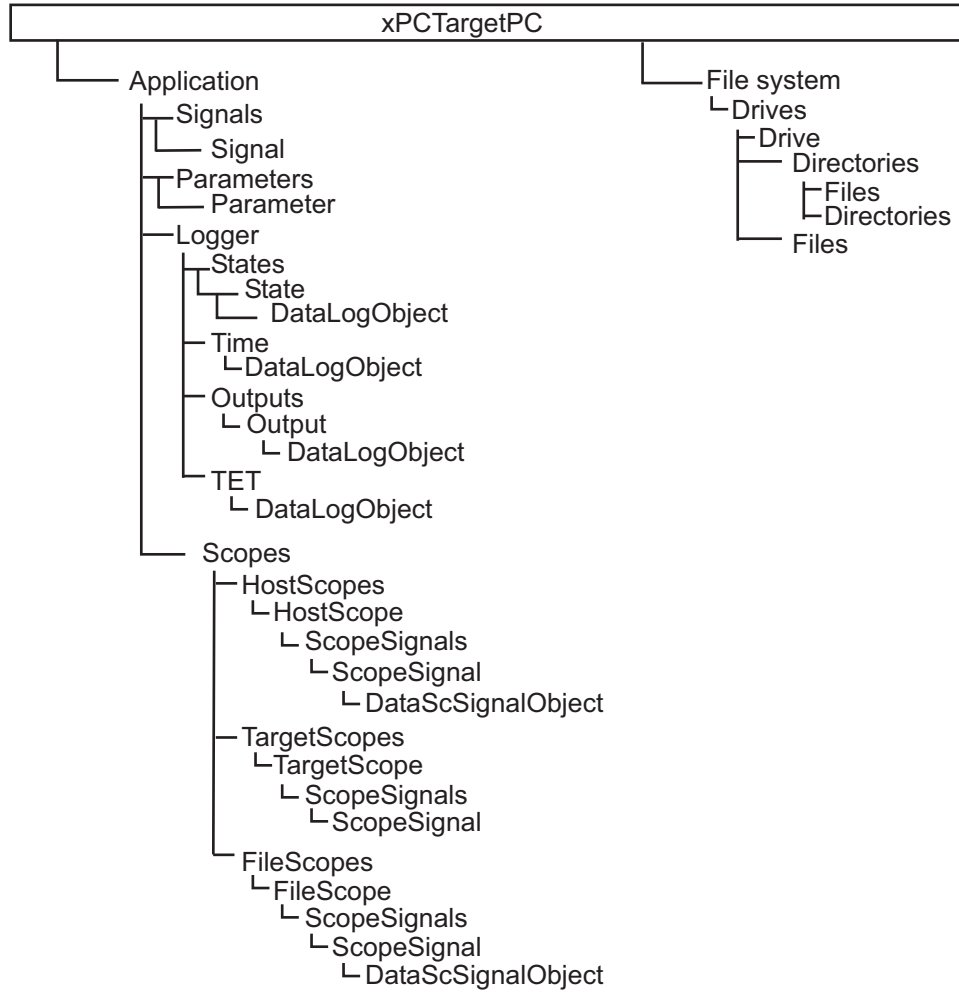
An xPCApplication object represents the target application. It contains xPCSignals, xPCParameters, and xPC*Logger objects. These objects respectively represent the signals, parameters, and logs available in the target application.

An xPCFileSystem object represents the entire xPC Target file system. It contains objects like the following:

- xPCDriveInfo, which represents a volume drive that the target PC recognizes.

- xPCDirectoryInfo, which represents a target PC directory item.
- xPCFileInfo, which represents a target PC file item.
- And so forth

The following graphic outlines the xPCTargetPC hierarchy.



Usage Notes

You can access the xPC Target .NET for the .NET Framework in one of the following ways:

- Use the xPCTargetPC component in the Visual Studio® environment. This addition provides convenient design-time features. To do this:

  1. Add the xPCTargetPC component to the Visual Studio Toolbox.
  2. To use this component, create a Windows application.
  3. Add an xPCTargetPC object to the application form by dragging an xPCTargetPC control from the Toolbox window to the design surface.

     The xPCTargetPC control makes available in the Visual Studio **Properties** window all of its data and appearance properties. You can click the xPCTargetPC control in the design surface to explore and customize the xPCTargetPC properties.

- If you want to manually add a reference to *matlabroot*`\toolbox\rtw\targets\xpc\api\xPCFramework.dll` to your project (for example, to create a console application), include the following in your code. Doing so enables you to access the types available from the xPC Target environment

  ```
  using MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork;
  ```

When executing the application, copy the `xpcapi.dll` file to either the same folder as the application, or in the Windows System 32 folder.

xPC Target .NET for the .NET Framework Demo

The .NET API xPC Target Framework has the following demo, located in:

```
matlabroot\toolbox\rtw\targets\xpc\api\xPCFrameworkSamples\FileSystemBrowser
```

This demo illustrates how to use the .NET API xPC Target Framework to create a file browser to browse directories and files on the target PC file system. The application resides on the host PC and connects to the target PC to browse its file system.

This is a C# application project developed with the Microsoft Visual Studio 2008 IDE. It illustrates how to build a standalone xPC Target executable to connect to a target PC and a host PC. See the `Readme.txt` file in the demo directory for instructions on how to access and build the demo code.

xPC Target API for Microsoft .NET Framework Classes

In this section...

In this section...

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCApplication class

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.-xPCApplication class	Access to target application loaded on target PC
Start	Start target application simulation

Started	Event after simulation starts from issue of start command
Starting	Event before simulation starts from issue of start command
Stop	Stop target application simulation
Stopped	Event after simulation stops from issue of stop command
Stopping	Event before target application stop command completes

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCAppLogger class

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.-xPCAppLogger class	Access to target application loggers
MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.-xPCAppLogger class	Access to target application loggers

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.-xPCDataFileScSignalObject class

GetData	Logged file scope signal data from target PC
GetDataAsync	File scope signal logged data from target PC without blocking calling thread
MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.-xPCDataFileScSignalObject class	Object that holds logged file scope signal data

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.-xPCDataHostScSignalObject class

GetData	Logged host scope signal data from target PC
GetDataAsync	Host scope signal logged data from target PC without blocking calling thread
GetDataCompleted	Event copy logged host scope signal data operation completes
GetDataCompleted	Event copy logged host scope signal data operation completes
MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.-xPCDataHostScSignalObject class	Object that holds logged host scope signal data

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.-xPCDataLoggingObject class

GetData	Logged data from target PC
GetDataAsync	Logged data from target PC without blocking calling thread
GetDataCompleted	Event copy logged data operation completes
MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.-xPCDataLoggingObject class	Object that holds logged data

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCDirectoryInfo class

Create	Create directory
Delete	Delete empty xPCDirectoryInfo object

GetDirectories	Subdirectories of current directory
GetFiles	File list from current directory
GetFileSystemInfos	File system information for files and subdirectories in directory
MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.-xPCDirectoryInfo class	Access directories and subdirectories of target PC file system
xPCDirectoryInfo	Construct new instance of the xPCirectoryInfo class on specified path

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCDriveInfo class

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.-xPCDriveInfo class	Information for target PC drive
Refresh	Synchronize with file drives on target PC
xPCDriveInfo	Construct new instance of xPCDriveInfo class

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCException class

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.-xPCException class	Information for xPCException
xPCException	Construct new instance of xPCException class

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCFileInfo class

CopyToHost	Copy specified file from target PC file system to new location on host file system
Create	Create file in specified path name
Delete	Permanently delete file on target PC
MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.-xPCFileInfo class	Access to file and xPCFileStream objects
Open	Open file
OpenRead	Create read-only xPCFileStream object
Rename	Rename file
xPCFileInfo	Construct new instance of xPCFileInfo class

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCFileScope class

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.-xPCFileScope class	Access to file scopes

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.-xPCFileScopeCollection class

Add	Create xPCFileScope object with the next available scope ID as key
MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.-xPCFileScopeCollection class	Collection of xPCFileScope objects
Refresh	Synchronize with file scopes on target PC

StartAll	Start all file scopes in one call
StopAll	Stop all file scopes in one call

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.-xPCFileScopeSignal class

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.-xPCFileScopeSignal class	Access to file scope signals

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.-xPCFileScopeSignalCollection class

Add	Add signals to file scope
MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.-xPCFileScopeSignalCollection class	Collection of xPCFileScopeSignal objects
Refresh	Synchronize with signals for associated scope on target PC

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCFileStream class

Close	Close current stream
MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.-xPCFileStream class	Access xPCFileStream objects
Read	Read block of bytes from stream and write data to buffer
Write	Write block of bytes to file stream
WriteByte	Write byte to current position in file stream
xPCFileStream	Construct new instance of xPCFileStream class

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCFileSystem class

CreateDirectory	Create folder
GetCurrentDirectory	Current working folder for target application
GetDrives	Drive names for all logical drives on target PC
MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.-xPCFileSystem class	File system drives and folders
RemoveFile	Remove file name from target PC
SetCurrentDirectory	Current directory

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.-xPCFileSystemInfo class

Delete	Delete current file or folder
MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.-xPCFileSystemInfo class	File system information
xPCFileSystemInfo	Construct new instance of xPCFileSystemInfo class

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCHostScope class

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.-xPCHostScope class	Access to host scopes

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.-xPCHostScopeCollection class

Add	Create xPCHostScope object with the next available scope ID as key
MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.-xPCHostScopeCollection class	Collection of xPCHostScope objects
Refresh	Refresh host scope object state
StartAll	Start all host scopes in one call
StopAll	Stop all host scopes in one call

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.-xPCHostScopeSignal class

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.-xPCHostScopeSignal class	Access to host scope signals

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.-xPCHostScopeSignalCollection class

Add	Add signals to host scope
MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.-xPCHostScopeSignalCollection class	Collection of xPCHostScopeSignal objects
Refresh	Synchronize signals for associated host scopes on target PC

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCLog class

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.-xPCLog class	Base xPCLog class

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.-xPCOutputLogger class

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.-xPCOutputLogger class	Access to output logger

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCParameter class

GetParam	Number of dimensions
GetParamAsync	Asynchronous request for parameter values from target PC
GetParamCompleted	Event when get parameter operation completes
MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.-xPCParameter class	Single run-time tunable parameter
SetParam	Set number of dimensions
SetParamAsync	Asynchronous request to set parameter values on target PC
SetParamCompleted	Event when a set parameter operation completes

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCParameters class

LoadParameterSet	Load parameter values for target application
MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.-xPCParameters class	Access run-time parameters
Refresh	Refresh state of object
SaveParameterSet	Save parameter values of target application

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCScope class

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.-xPCScope class	Access xPCScope class
ScopeStarted	Event after scope receives start command
ScopeStarting	Event before scope completes starting
ScopeStopped	Event after scope receives stop command
ScopeStopping	Event before scope completes stopping
Start	Start scope
Stop	Stop scope
Trigger	Software-trigger start of data acquisition for scope

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCScopes class

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.-xPCScopes class	Access scope objects
RefreshAll	Refresh state of object

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCSignal class

GetValue	Value of signal at moment of request
MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.-xPCSignal class	Access signal objects
TryGetValue	Status of get signal value at moment of request

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCSignals class

GetSignals	List of xPCSignal objects specified by array of signal identifiers
GetSignalsValue	Vector of signal values from array
MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.-xPCSignals class	Access signal objects
Refresh	Refresh state of object

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCStateLogger class

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.-xPCStateLogger class	Access to state log

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCTargetPC class

Connect	Establish connection to target PC
ConnectAsync	Asynchronous request for target PC connection
ConnectCompleted	Event when asynchronous connect operation completes
Connected	Event after establishing connection
Connecting	Event before establishing connection
Disconnect	Close connection
DisconnectAsync	Begin asynchronous request to disconnect from target PC
DisconnectCompleted	Event when asynchronous disconnect operation completes
Disconnected	Event after disconnect of established connection

Disconnecting	Event before disconnection of established connection completes
Dispose	Clean up resources
Disposed	Event after disposal of used resources
Load	Load target application onto target PC
LoadAsync	Begin asynchronous request for loading target application onto target PC
LoadCompleted	Event when asynchronous load operation completes
Loaded	Event when target application load operation completes
Loading	Event before loading of target application on target PC
MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.-xPCTargetPC class	Access xPCTargetPC class
Ping	Test communication between host and target PCs
Reboot	Reboot target PC
RebootAsync	Begin asynchronous request to reboot target PC
RebootCompleted	Event when asynchronous reboot operation completes
Rebooted	Event when target PC completes reboot
Rebooting	Synchronize with scopes on the target
tcpPing	Determine TCP/IP accessibility of remote computer

Unload	Unload target application from target PC
UnloadAsync	Begin asynchronous request to unload target application from target PC
UnloadCompleted	Event when asynchronous target application unload operation completes
Unloaded	Event when target application unloads from the target PC
Unloading	Event before target application unloads from target PC
xPCTargetPC	Construct new instance of xPCTargetPC class

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCTargetScope class

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.-xPCTargetScope class	Access to target scopes

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.-xPCTargetScopeCollection class

Add	Create xPCTargetScope object
MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.-xPCTargetScopeCollection class	Collection of xPCTargetScope objects
Refresh	Refresh target scope object state
StartAll	Start all target scopes in one call
StopAll	Stop all target scopes in one call

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.-xPCTargetScopeSignalCollection class

Add	Create xPCTargetScopeSignal object
MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.-xPCTargetScopeSignalCollection class	Collection of xPCHostScopeSignal objects
Refresh	Synchronize signals for associated target scopes on target PC

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCTETLogger class

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.-xPCTETLogger class	Access to TET logger

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCTimeLogger class

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.-xPCTimeLogger class	Access to output log

EventArg Classes

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.-CancelPropertyNotification	Cancel associated event
MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.-ConnectCompleted	Provide data for ConnectCompleted event of xPCTargetPC type
MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.-DisconnectCompleted	Provide data for DisconnectCompleted event of xPCTargetPC type
MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.-GetDataCompleted	Provide data for GetDataCompleted event

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.-GetFileScSignalDataObject-Completed	Provide data for GetDataCompleted event of xPCDataFileScSignalObject type
MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.-GetHostScSignalDataObject-Completed	Provide data for ScSignalDataObjectCompleted event of xPCDataHostScSignalObject type
MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.-GetLogDataCompleted	Provide data to GetDataCompleted event of xPCDataLoggingObject type
MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.-GetParamCompleted	Provide data for GetParamCompleted event of xPCParameter type
MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.-LoadCompleted	Provide data for LoadCompleted event of xPCTargetPC type
MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.-PropertyNotification	Store old and new values of changed property
MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.-RebootCompleted	Provide data for RebootCompleted event of xPCTargetPC type
MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.-SetParamCompleted	Provide data for SetParamCompleted event of xPCParameter type
MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.-UnloadCompleted	Provide data for UnloadCompleted event of xPCTargetPC type
MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.-xPCScopeCollection	Provide data for specific scope type collection Added event
MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.-xPCScopeRemCollection	Provides data for a specific scope type collection Removed event
MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.-xPCScopeSignalCollection	Provide data for xPCHostScopeCollection, xPCFileScopeCollection, xPCTargetScopeCollection Added event

xPC Target API for Microsoft .NET Framework — Alphabetical List

Purpose

Create xPCFileScope object with the next available scope ID as key

Syntax

```
public xPCFileScope Add()
public xPCFileScope Add(int ID)
public IList<xPCFileScope> Add(int[] arrayOfIDs)
```

Description

Class: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCFileScopeCollection class`

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public xPCFileScope Add()` creates xPCFileScope object with the next available scope ID as key. It then adds xPCFileScope object to xPCFileScopeCollection object.

`public xPCFileScope Add(int ID)` creates xPCFileScope object with *`ID`* as key. *`ID`* is 32-bit integer that specifies an ID for the scope object.

`public IList<xPCFileScope> Add(int[] arrayOfIDs)` creates an ILIST of xPCFileScope objects with an array of IDs as keys. *`arrayOfIDs`* is an array of 32-bit integers that specifies an array of IDs for scope objects.

Add

Purpose

Add signals to file scope

Syntax

```
public xPCFileScopeSignal Add(xPCSignal signal)
public xPCFileScopeSignal Add(string blkPath)
public xPCFileScopeSignal Add(int sigId)
public IList<xPCFileScopeSignal> Add(int[] sigIds)
```

Description

Class:
`MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCFileScopeSignalCollection class`

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public xPCFileScopeSignal Add(xPCSignal signal)` adds signals to the file scope. It creates an xPCFileScopeSignal object with *`signal`*. *`signal`* is the xPCSignal object that represents the actual signal. This method returns a file scope signal object of type xPCFileScopeSignal.

`public xPCFileScopeSignal Add(string blkPath)` adds signal to the file scope. It creates an xPCFileScopeSignal object that *`blkPath`* specifies. *`blkPath`* is a string that specifies the signal name (block path). This method returns a file scope signal object of type xPCFileScopeSignal.

`public xPCFileScopeSignal Add(int sigId)` adds signals to the file scope. It creates an xPCFileScopeSignal object specified with *`sigId`*. *`sigId`* is a 32-bit integer that represents the actual signal. This method returns a file scope signal object of type xPCFileScopeSignal.

`public IList<xPCFileScopeSignal> Add(int[] sigIds)` adds signals to the file scope. It creates an ILIST of xPCFileScopeSignal objects, one for each signal in the array of IDs. *`sigIds`* is an array of 32-bit integers that specifies an array of IDs that represent the actual signals. This method returns an ILIST of xPCFileScopeSignal objects.

Exception

Exception	Condition
`xPCException`	When problem occurs, query `xPCException` object `Reason` property.

Add

Purpose

Create xPCHostScope object with the next available scope ID as key

Syntax

```
public xPCHostScope Add()
public xPCHostScope Add(int ID)
public IList<xPCHostScope> Add(int[] arrayOfIDs)
```

Description

Class: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCHostScopeCollection class`

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public xPCHostScope Add()` creates xPCHostScope object with the next available scope ID as key. It then adds an xPCHostScope object to xPCHostScopeCollection object. This method returns an xPCHostScopeObject object.

`public xPCHostScope Add(int ID)` creates xPCHostScope object with *`ID`* as key. *`ID`* is 32-bit integer that specifies an ID for the scope object. This method returns an xPCHostScopeObject object.

`public IList<xPCHostScope> Add(int[] arrayOfIDs)` creates an ILIST of xPCHostScope objects with an array of IDs as keys. *`arrayOfIDs`* is an array of 32-bit integers that specifies an array of IDs for scope objects.

Exception

Exception	Condition
`xPCException`	When problem occurs, query `xPCException` object `Reason` property.

Purpose

Add signals to host scope

Syntax

```
public xPCHostScopeSignal Add(xPCSignal signal)
public xPCHostScopeSignal Add(string blkpath)
public xPCHostScopeSignal Add(int sigId)
public IList<xPCHostScopeSignal> Add(int[] sigIds)
```

Description

Class:
`MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCHostScopeSignalCollection class`

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public xPCHostScopeSignal Add(xPCSignal signal)` adds signals to the host scope. It creates xPCHostScopeSignal object with *`signal`*. *`signal`* is the xPCSignal object that represents the actual signal. This method returns an xPCHostScopeSignal object.

`public xPCHostScopeSignal Add(string blkpath)` adds signal to the host scope. It creates an xPCHostScopeSignal object that *`blkPath`* specifies. *`blkPath`* is a string that specifies the signal name (block path). This method returns a host scope signal object of type xPCHostScopeSignal.

`public xPCHostScopeSignal Add(int sigId)` adds signals to the host scope. It creates an xPCHostScopeSignal object specified with *`sigId`*. *`sigId`* is a 32-bit integer that represents the actual signal. This method returns a host scope signal object of type xPCHostScopeSignal.

`public IList<xPCHostScopeSignal> Add(int[] sigIds)` adds signals to the host scope. It creates an ILIST of xPCHostScopeSignal objects, one for each signal in the array of IDs. *`sigIds`* is an array of 32-bit integers that specifies an array of IDs that represent the actual signals. This method returns an ILIST of xPCHostScopeSignal objects.

Exception

Exception	Condition
`xPCException`	When problem occurs, query `xPCException` object `Reason` property.

Purpose

Create xPCTargetScope object

Syntax

```
public xPCTargetScope Add()
public xPCTargetScope Add(int ID)
public IList<xPCTargetScope> Add(int[] arrayOfIDs)
```

Description

Class:
`MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCTargetScopeCollection class`

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public xPCTargetScope Add()` creates xPCTargetScope object with the next available scope ID as key. It then adds xPCTargetScope object to xPCTargetScopeCollection object. This method returns an xPCTargetScope object.

`public xPCTargetScope Add(int ID)` creates xPCTargetScope object with *`ID`* as key. *`ID`* is 32-bit integer that specifies an ID for the scope object. This method returns an xPCTargetScope object.

`public IList<xPCTargetScope> Add(int[] arrayOfIDs)` creates an ILIST of xPCTargetScope objects with an array of IDs as keys. *`arrayOfIDs`* is an array of 32-bit integers that specifies an array of IDs for scope objects. This method returns an ILIST of xPCTargetScope objects.

Add

Purpose

Create xPCTargetScopeSignal object

Syntax

```
public xPCTgtScopeSignal Add(xPCSignal signal)
public xPCTgtScopeSignal Add(string blkPath)
public xPCTgtScopeSignal Add(int sigId)
public IList<xPCTgtScopeSignal> Add(int[] sigIds)
```

Description

Class:
`MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCTargetScopeSignalCollection class`

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public xPCTgtScopeSignal Add(xPCSignal signal)` creates xPCTargetScopeSignal object with *`signal`*. It then adds xPCTargetScopeSignal object to xPCTargetScopeSignalCollection object. *`signal`* is of type xPCSignal. This method returns an xPCTargetScopeSignal object.

`public xPCTgtScopeSignal Add(string blkPath)` adds signal to the target scope. It creates an xPCTargetScopeSignal object that *`blkPath`* specifies. *`blkPath`* is a string that specifies the signal name (block path). This method returns a target scope signal object of type xPCTgtScopeSignal.

`public xPCTgtScopeSignal Add(int sigId)` creates xPCTargetScopeSignal object with *`sigId`*. It then adds xPCTargetScopeSignal object to xPCTargetScopeSignalCollection object. *`sigId`* is a 32-bit integer. This method returns an xPCTargetScopeSignal object.

`public IList<xPCTgtScopeSignal> Add(int[] sigIds)` creates an ILIST of xPCTargetScopeSignal objects with an array of IDs. *`sigIds`* is an array of 32-bit integers that specifies an array of IDs for file scope signal objects.

Exception

Exception	Condition
`xPCException`	When problem occurs, query `xPCException` object `Reason` property.

Close

Purpose

Close current stream

Syntax

```
public void Close()
```

Description

Class: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCFileStream class`

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public void Close()` close the current stream and releases any resources (such as file handles) associated with it.

Exception

Exception	Condition
`xPCException`	When problem occurs, query xPCException object `Reason` property.

Purpose

Establish connection to target PC

Syntax

```
public void Connect()
```

Description

Class: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCTargetPC class`

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public void Connect()` establishes a connection to a remote target PC.

Exception

Exception	Condition
`xPCException`	When problem occurs, query xPCException object `Reason` property.

ConnectAsync

Purpose

Asynchronous request for target PC connection

Syntax

```
public void ConnectAsync()
```

Description

Class: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCTargetPC class`

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public void ConnectAsync()` begins an asynchronous request for a target PC connection.

Exception

Exception	Condition
`InvalidOperation-Exception`	When another thread uses this method.

Purpose

Event when asynchronous connect operation completes

Syntax

```
public event ConnectCompletedEventHandler ConnectCompleted
```

Description

Class: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCTargetPC class`

Event

Syntax Language: C#

`public event ConnectCompletedEventHandler ConnectCompleted` occurs when an asynchronous connect operation completes.

Connected

Purpose

Event after establishing connection

Syntax

```
public event EventHandler Connected
```

Description

Class: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCTargetPC class`

Event

Syntax Language: C#

`public event EventHandler Connected` occurs after establishing a connection.

Purpose

Event before establishing connection

Syntax

```
public event EventHandler Connecting
```

Description

Class: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCTargetPC class`

Event

Syntax Language: C#

`public event EventHandler Connecting` occurs before establishing connection.

CopyToHost

Purpose

Copy specified file from target PC file system to new location on host file system

Syntax

```
public FileInfo CopyToHost(string HostDestFileName)
```

Description

Class: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCFileInfo class`

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public FileInfo CopyToHost(string HostDestFileName)` copies file, *`HostDestFileName`*, from target PC file system to new location on host file system. *`HostDestFileName`* is a string that specifies the full path name for the file.

Exception

Exception	Condition
`ArgumentException`	*`HostDestFileName`* is empty, contains only white spaces, or contains invalid characters.
`ArgumentNull-Exception`	`HostDestFileName` is NULL reference.
`NotSupported-Exception`	*`HostDestFileName`* contains a colon (:) in the middle of the string.
`PathTooLong-Exception`	The specified path, file name, or both in *`HostDestFileName`* exceed the system-defined maximum length. For example, on Windows platforms, path names must be less than 248 characters. File names must be less than 260 characters.
`SecurityException`	Caller does not have required permission.
`UnauthorizedAccess-Exception`	System does not allow access to *`HostDestFileName`*.
`xPCException`	When problem occurs, query `xPCException` object `Reason` property.

Purpose

Create file in specified path name

Syntax

```
public xPCFileStream Create()
```

Description

Class: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCFileInfo class`

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public xPCFileStream Create()` create file in specified path name.

Exception

Exception	Condition
`xPCException`	When problem occurs, query `xPCException` object `Reason` property.

CreateDirectory

Purpose

Create folder

Syntax

```
public xPCDirectoryInfo CreateDirectory(string path)
```

Description

Class: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCFileSystem class`

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public xPCDirectoryInfo CreateDirectory(string path)` creates folder directory on the target PC file system. *`path`* is a string that specifies the full path name for the new folder. This method returns an xPCDirectoryInfo object.

Exception

Exception	Condition
`xPCException`	When problem occurs, query `xPCException` object `Reason` property.

Purpose

Create directory

Syntax

```
public void Create()
```

Description

Class: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCDirectoryInfo class`

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public void Create()` creates a directory.

Delete

Purpose

Delete current file or folder

Syntax

```
public abstract void Delete()
```

Description

Class: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCFileSystemInfo class`

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public abstract void Delete()` deletes current file or folder on the target PC file system.

Purpose

Delete empty xPCDirectoryInfo object

Syntax

```
public override void Delete()
```

Description

Class: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCDirectoryInfo class`

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public override void Delete()` deletes an empty xPCDirectoryInfo object.

Delete

Purpose

Permanently delete file on target PC

Syntax

```
public override void Delete()
```

Description

Class: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCFileInfo class`

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public override void Delete()` permanently deletes files from target PC.

Exception

Exception	Condition
`xPCException`	When problem occurs, query `xPCException` object `Reason` property.

Purpose

Close connection

Syntax

```
public void Disconnect()
```

Description

Class: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCTargetPC class`

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public void Disconnect()` closes the connection.

Exception

Exception	Condition
`xPCException`	When problem occurs, query `xPCException` object `Reason` property.

DisconnectAsync

Purpose

Begin asynchronous request to disconnect from target PC

Syntax

```
public void DisconnectAsync()
```

Description

Class: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCTargetPC class`

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public void DisconnectAsync()` begins an asynchronous request to disconnect from target PC.

Exception

Exception	Condition
`InvalidOperation-Exception`	When another thread uses this method.

Purpose

Event when asynchronous disconnect operation completes

Syntax

```
public event DisconnectCompletedEventHandler DisconnectComplet
   ed
```

Description

Class: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCTargetPC class`

Event

Syntax Language: C#

`public event DisconnectCompletedEventHandler DisconnectCompleted` occurs when asynchronous disconnect operation completes.

Disconnected

Purpose

Event after disconnect of established connection

Syntax

```
public event EventHandler Disconnected
```

Description

Class: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCTargetPC class`

Event

Syntax Language: C#

`public event EventHandler Disconnected` occurs after disconnect of established connection.

Purpose

Event before disconnection of established connection completes

Syntax

```
public event EventHandler Disconnecting
```

Description

Class: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCTargetPC class`

Event

Syntax Language: C#

`public event EventHandler Disconnecting` occurs before disconnection of established connection completes.

Dispose

Purpose

Clean up resources

Syntax

```
public void Dispose()
```

Description

Class: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCTargetPC class`

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public void Dispose()` cleans up all used resources.

Exception

Exception	Condition
`xPCException`	When problem occurs, query `xPCException` object `Reason` property.

Purpose

Event after disposal of used resources

Syntax

```
public event EventHandler Disposed
```

Description

Class: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCTargetPC class`

Event

Syntax Language: C#

`public event EventHandler Disposed` occurs after disposal of used resources.

GetCurrentDirectory

Purpose

Current working folder for target application

Syntax

```
public string GetCurrentDirectory()
```

Description

Class: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCFileSystem class`

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public string GetCurrentDirectory()` gets the current working folder of the target application. This method returns the current working folder name as a string.

Exception

Exception	Condition
`xPCException`	When problem occurs, query `xPCException` object `Reason` property.

Purpose

Logged data from target PC

Syntax

```
public double[] GetData()
```

Description

Class: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCDataLoggingObject class`

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public double[] GetData()` copies logged data from the target PC to the host PC.

GetData

Purpose

Logged file scope signal data from target PC

Syntax

```
public double[] GetData()
```

Description

Class:
`MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCDataFileScSignalObject class`

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public double[] GetData()` copies logged file scope signal data from the target PC to the host PC.

Purpose

Logged host scope signal data from target PC

Syntax

```
public double[] GetData()
```

Description

Class:
`MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCDataHostScSignalObject class`

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public double[] GetData()` copies logged host scope signal data from the target PC to the host PC.

GetDataAsync

Purpose

Logged data from target PC without blocking calling thread

Syntax

```
public void GetDataAsync()
public void GetDataAsync(Object taskId)
```

Description

Class: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCDataLoggingObject class`

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public void GetDataAsync()` copies the logged data from the target PC without blocking the calling thread.

`public void GetDataAsync(Object taskId)` receives *`taskId`* (user-defined object) when the method copies the logged data.

Purpose

File scope signal logged data from target PC without blocking calling thread

Syntax

```
public void GetDataAsync()
public void GetDataAsync(Object taskId)
```

Description

Class:
`MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCDataFileScSignalObject class`

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public void GetDataAsync()` copies the file scope signal logged data from the target PC without blocking the calling thread. This is an asynchronous request.

`public void GetDataAsync(Object taskId)` receives *`taskId`* (user-defined object) when the method copies the file scope signal logged data. In other words, when the asynchronous operation completes.

Exception

Exception	Condition
`InvalidOperation-Exception`	When another thread uses this method.

GetDataAsync

Purpose

Host scope signal logged data from target PC without blocking calling thread

Syntax

```
public void GetDataAsync()
public void GetDataAsync(Object taskId)
```

Description

Class:
`MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCDataHostScSignalObject class`

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public void GetDataAsync()` copies the host scope signal logged data from the target PC without blocking the calling thread. This is an asynchronous request.

`public void GetDataAsync(Object taskId)` receives *`taskId`* (user-defined object) when the method copies the host scope signal logged data. In other words, when the asynchronous operation completes.

Exception

Exception	Condition
`InvalidOperation-Exception`	When another thread uses this method.

Purpose

Event copy logged data operation completes

Syntax

```
public event GetDataCompletedEventHandler GetDataCompleted
```

Description

Class: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCDataLoggingObject class`

Event

Syntax Language: C#

`public event GetDataCompletedEventHandler GetDataCompleted` occurs when the asynchronous copy logged data operation completes.

GetDataCompleted

Purpose

Event copy logged host scope signal data operation completes

Syntax

```
public event GetFileScSignalDataCompletedEventHandler GetDataC
   ompleted
```

Description

Class:
`MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCDataFileScSignalObject class`

Event

Syntax Language: C#

`public event GetFileScSignalDataCompletedEventHandler GetDataCompleted` occurs when the asynchronous copy file scope signal logged data operation completes.

Purpose

Event copy logged host scope signal data operation completes

Syntax

```
public event GetDataCompletedEventHandler GetDataCompleted
```

Description

Class:
`MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCDataHostScSignalObject class`

Event

Syntax Language: C#

`public event GetDataCompletedEventHandler GetDataCompleted` occurs when the asynchronous copy host scope signal logged data operation completes.

GetDirectories

Purpose

Subdirectories of current directory

Syntax

```
public xPCDirectoryInfo[] GetDirectories()
```

Description

Class: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCDirectoryInfo class`

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public xPCDirectoryInfo[] GetDirectories()` returns the subdirectories of the current directory. This method returns the list of subdirectories as an xPCDirectoryInfo array.

Purpose

Drive names for all logical drives on target PC

Syntax

```
public xPCDriveInfo[] GetDrives()
```

Description

Class: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCFileSystem class`

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public xPCDriveInfo[] GetDrives()` retrieves the drive names of all logical drives on the target PC. This method returns an xPCDriveInfo array.

Exception

Exception	Condition
`xPCException`	When problem occurs, query `xPCException` object `Reason` property.

GetFiles

Purpose

File list from current directory

Syntax

```
public xPCFileInfo[] GetFiles()
```

Description

Class: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCDirectoryInfo class`

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public xPCFileInfo[] GetFiles()` returns a file list from the current directory. This method returns the list of files as an xPCFileInfo array.

Purpose

File system information for files and subdirectories in directory

Syntax

```
public xPCFileSystemInfo[] GetFileSystemInfos()
```

Description

Class: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCDirectoryInfo class`

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public xPCFileSystemInfo[] GetFileSystemInfos()` returns an array of strongly typed xPCFileSystemInfo entries. These entries represent all the files and subdirectories in a directory.

GetParam

Purpose

Number of dimensions

Syntax

```
public double[] GetParam()
```

Description

Class: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCParameter class`

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public double[] GetParam()` gets number of dimensions for the parameter. It returns these dimensions as an array of doubles.

Exception

Exception	Condition
`xPCException`	When problem occurs, query `xPCException` object `Reason` property.

Purpose

Asynchronous request for parameter values from target PC

Syntax

```
public void GetParamAsync()
public void GetParamAsync(Object taskId)
```

Description

Class: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCParameter class`

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public void GetParamAsync()` begins an asynchronous request to get parameter values from the target PC. This method does not block the calling thread.

`public void GetParamAsync(Object taskId)` receives a user-defined object when it completes its asynchronous request. *`taskId`* is a user-defined object that you can have passed to the `GetParamAsync` method upon completion.

Exception

Exception	Condition
`InvalidOperationException`	When another thread uses this method.

GetParamCompleted

Purpose

Event when get parameter operation completes

Description

Class: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCParameter class`

Event

Syntax Language: C#

```
public event GetParamCompletedEventHandler
```

`GetParamCompleted` occurs when an asynchronous get parameter operation completes.

Purpose

List of xPCSignal objects specified by array of signal identifiers

Syntax

```
public IList<xPCSignal> GetSignals(string[] arrayofBlockPath)
public IList<xPCSignal> GetSignals(int[] arrayOfSigId)
```

Description

Class: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCSignals class`

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public IList<xPCSignal> GetSignals(string[] arrayofBlockPath)` returns list of xPCSignal objects specified by array of signal identifiers. This method creates an ILIST of xPCSignal objects with an array of *`blockpath`*s. *`arrayofBlockPath`* is an array of strings that contains the full block path names to signals.

`public IList<xPCSignal> GetSignals(int[] arrayOfSigId)` returns list of xPCSignal objects specified by array of signal identifiers. This method creates an ILIST of xPCSignal objects with an array of signal identifiers. *`arrayOfSigId`* is an array of 32-bit integers that specifies an array of signal identifiers.

Exception

Exception	Condition
`xPCException`	When problem occurs, query `xPCException` object `Reason` property.

GetSignalsValue

Purpose

Vector of signal values from array

Syntax

```
public double[] GetSignalsValue(int[] arrayOfSigId)
public double[] GetSignalsValue(IList<xPCSignals> arrayOfSigOb
   js)
```

Description

Class: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCSignals class`

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public double[] GetSignalsValue(int[] arrayOfSigId)` returns a vector of signal values from an array containing its signal identifiers. *`arrayOfSigId`* is an array of 32-bit signal identifiers. This method returns the vector as a double.

`public double[] GetSignalsValue(IList<xPCSignals> arrayOfSigObjs)` returns a vector of signal values from an IList that contains xPCSignals objects. This method returns the vector as a double.

Exception

Exception	Condition
`xPCException`	When problem occurs, query `xPCException` object `Reason` property.

Purpose

Value of signal at moment of request

Syntax

```
public virtual double GetValue()
```

Description

Class: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCSignal class`

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public virtual double GetValue()` returns signal value at moment of request.

Exception

Exception	Condition
`xPCException`	When problem occurs, query `xPCException` object `Reason` property.

Load

Purpose

Load target application onto target PC

Syntax

```
public xPCApplication Load()
public xPCApplication Load(string DLMFileName)
```

Description

Class: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCTargetPC class`

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public xPCApplication Load()` loads a target application (`.dlm` file) onto the target PC. This method returns an xPCApplication object.

`public xPCApplication Load(string DLMFileName)` loads *`DLMFileName`* onto the target PC. *`DLMFileName`* is a string that specifies the full path name to the target application to load on the target PC. This method returns an xPCApplication object.

Exception

Exception	Condition
`ArgumentException`	*`DLMFileName`* is empty, contains only white spaces, or contains invalid characters.
`xPCException`	When problem occurs, query xPCException object `Reason` property.
`InvalidOperation-Exception`	*`DLMFileName`* is a NULL reference (empty in Visual Basic) or an empty string.
`NotSupported-Exception`	*`DLMFileName`* contains a colon (:) in the middle of the string.
`PathTooLong-Exception`	The specified path, file name, or both in *`DLMFileName`* exceed the system-defined maximum length. For example, on Windows platforms, path names must be less than 248 characters. File names must be less than 260 characters.

Exception	Condition
`SecurityException`	Caller does not have required permission.
`UnauthorizedAccess-Exception`	System does not allow access to *`DLMFileName`*.

LoadAsync

Purpose

Begin asynchronous request for loading target application onto target PC

Syntax

```
public void LoadAsync()
```

Description

Class: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCTargetPC class`

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public void LoadAsync()` begins an asynchronous request for loading a target application onto a target PC.

Exception

Exception	Condition
`InvalidOperation-Exception`	When another thread uses this method.

Purpose

Event when asynchronous load operation completes

Syntax

```
public event LoadCompletedEventHandler LoadCompleted
```

Description

Class: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCTargetPC class`

Event

Syntax Language: C#

`public event LoadCompletedEventHandler LoadCompleted` occurs when an asynchronous load operation completes.

Loaded

Purpose

Event when target application load operation completes

Syntax

```
public event EventHandler Loaded
```

Description

Class: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCTargetPC class`

Event

Syntax Language: C#

`public event EventHandler Loaded` occurs after loading target application onto the target PC.

Purpose

Event before loading of target application on target PC

Syntax

```
public event EventHandler Loading
```

Description

Class: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCTargetPC class`

Event

Syntax Language: C#

`public event EventHandler Loading` occurs before loading target application onto the target PC.

LoadParameterSet

Purpose

Load parameter values for target application

Syntax

```
public void LoadParameterSet(string fileName)
```

Description

Class: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCParameters class`

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public void LoadParameterSet(string fileName)` loads parameter values for the target application in a file. *`fileName`* is a string that represents the file that contains the parameter values to be loaded.

Exception

Exception	Condition
`xPCException`	When problem occurs, query `xPCException` object `Reason` property.

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.-CancelPropertyNotification

Purpose

Cancel associated event

Syntax

```
public class CancelPropertyNotificationEventArgs : PropertyNot
   ificationEventArgs
```

Description

Namespace: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork`

Syntax Language: C#

`public class CancelPropertyNotificationEventArgs : PropertyNotificationEventArgs` enables the cancellation of associated events.

Properties

Properties	C# Declaration Syntax	Description
`Cancel`	`public bool Cancel {get; set;}`	Get or set value indicating whether or not to cancel event.
`NewValue`	`public Object NewValue {get;}`	Get new value of property.
`OldValue`	`public Object OldValue {get;}`	Get old value of property.
`PropertyName`	`public virtual string PropertyName {get;}`	Get name of property that changed.

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.ConnectCompleted

Purpose

Provide data for ConnectCompleted event of xPCTargetPC type

Syntax

```
public class ConnectCompletedEventArgs : AsyncCompletedEventAr
   gs
```

Description

Namespace: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork`

Syntax Language: C#

`public class ConnectCompletedEventArgs : AsyncCompletedEventArgs` provides data for ConnectCompleted event of xPCTargetPC type

Properties

Properties	C# Declaration Syntax	Description
`Cancelled`	`public bool Cancelled {get;}`	Get value that indicates if an asynchronous operation has been cancelled.
`Error`	`public Exception Error {get;}`	Get value that indicates which error occurred during asynchronous operation.
`UserState`	`public Object UserState {get;}`	Get unique identifier for asynchronous task.

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.-DisconnectCompleted

Purpose

Provide data for DisconnectCompleted event of xPCTargetPC type

Syntax

```
public class DisconnectCompletedEventArgs : AsyncCompletedEven
   tArgs
```

Description

Namespace: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork`

Syntax Language: C#

`public class DisconnectCompletedEventArgs : AsyncCompletedEventArgs` provides data for DisconnectCompleted event of xPCTargetPC type.

Properties

Properties	C# Declaration Syntax	Description
`Cancelled`	`public bool Cancelled {get;}`	Get value that indicates if an asynchronous operation has been cancelled.
`Error`	`public Exception Error {get;}`	Get value that indicates which error occurred during asynchronous operation.
`UserState`	`public Object UserState {get;}`	Get unique identifier for asynchronous task.

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.GetDataCompleted

Purpose

Provide data for GetDataCompleted event

Syntax

```
public class DisconnectCompletedEventArgs : AsyncCompletedEven
   tArgs
```

Description

Namespace: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork`

Syntax Language: C#

`public class DisconnectCompletedEventArgs : AsyncCompletedEventArgs` provides data for the DisconnectCompleted event.

Properties

Properties	C# Declaration Syntax	Description
`Cancelled`	`public bool Cancelled {get;}`	Get value that indicates if an asynchronous operation has been cancelled.
`Error`	`public Exception Error {get;}`	Get value that indicates which error occurred during asynchronous operation.
`State`	`public Object State {get;}`	Optional. Get user-supplied state object.
`UserState`	`public Object UserState {get;}`	Get unique identifier for asynchronous task.

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.-GetFileScSignalDataObjectCompleted

Purpose

Provide data for GetDataCompleted event of xPCDataFileScSignalObject type

Syntax

```
public class GetFileScSignalDataObjectCompletedEventArgs : Get
   DataCompletedEventArgs
```

Description

Namespace: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork`

Syntax Language: C#

`public class GetFileScSignalDataObjectCompletedEventArgs : GetDataCompletedEventArgs` provides data for GetDataCompleted event of xPCDataFileScSignalObject type.

Properties

Properties	C# Declaration Syntax	Description
`Cancelled`	`public bool Cancelled {get;}`	Get value that indicates if an asynchronous operation has been cancelled.
`Data`	`public double[] Data {get;}`	Get the signal data collected by file scope.
`Error`	`public Exception Error {get;}`	Get value that indicates which error occurred during asynchronous operation.
`FileScopeSignalObject`	`public bool IsScopeSignal {get;}`	Get reference to parent xPCFileScopeSignal object
`IsScopeSignal`	`public bool IsScopeSignal {get;}`	Get if signal is a scope signal (`true`) or a time signal (`false`).

Properties	C# Declaration Syntax	Description
State	public Object State {get;}	Optional. Get user-supplied state object.
UserState	public Object UserState {get;}	Get unique identifier for asynchronous task.

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.-GetHostScSignalDataObjectCompleted

Purpose

Provide data for ScSignalDataObjectCompleted event of xPCDataHostScSignalObject type

Syntax

```
public class GetHostScSignalDataObjectCompletedEventArgs : Get
   DataCompletedEventArgs
```

Description

Namespace: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork`

Syntax Language: C#

`public class GetHostScSignalDataObjectCompletedEventArgs : GetDataCompletedEventArgs` provides data for ScSignalDataObjectCompleted event of xPCDataHostScSignalObject type.

Properties

Properties	C# Declaration Syntax	Description
`Cancelled`	`public bool Cancelled {get;}`	Get value that indicates if an asynchronous operation has been cancelled.
`Data`	`public double[] Data {get;}`	Get the signal data collected by host scope
`Error`	`public Exception Error {get;}`	Get value that indicates which error occurred during asynchronous operation.
`IsScopeSignal`	`public bool IsScopeSignal {get;}`	Get if signal is a scope signal (`true`) or a time signal (`false`).
`ScopeSignalObject`	`public xPCScopeSignal ScopeSignalObject {get;}`	Get reference to parent xPCHostScopeSignal object

Properties	C# Declaration Syntax	Description
State	public Object State {get;}	Optional. Get user-supplied state object.
UserState	public Object UserState {get;}	Get unique identifier for asynchronous task.

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.-GetLogDataCompleted

Purpose

Provide data to GetDataCompleted event of xPCDataLoggingObject type

Syntax

```
public class GetLogDataCompletedEventArgs : GetDataCompletedEv
   entArgs
```

Description

Namespace: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork`

Syntax Language: C#

`public class GetLogDataCompletedEventArgs : GetDataCompletedEventArgs` provides data to GetDataCompleted event of xPCDataLoggingObject type.

Properties

Properties	C# Declaration Syntax	Description
`Cancelled`	`public bool Cancelled {get;}`	Get value that indicates if an asynchronous operation has been cancelled.
`Error`	`public Exception Error {get;}`	Get value that indicates which error occurred during asynchronous operation.
`Index`	`public int Index {get;}`	Get log index.
`LoggedData`	`public double[] LoggedData {get;}`	Get logged data.
`LogType`	`public xPClogType LogType {get;}`	Get log type as xPClogType.

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.-GetLogDataCompleted

Properties	C# Declaration Syntax	Description
`State`	`public Object State {get;}`	Optional. Get user-supplied state object.
`UserState`	`public Object UserState {get;}`	Get unique identifier for asynchronous task.

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.-GetParamCompleted

Purpose

Provide data for GetParamCompleted event of xPCParameter type

Syntax

```
public class GetParamCompletedEventArgs : AsyncCompletedEventA
   rgs
```

Description

Namespace: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork`

Syntax Language: C#

`public class GetParamCompletedEventArgs : AsyncCompletedEventArgs` provides data for GetParamCompleted event of xPCParameter type.

Properties

Properties	C# Declaration Syntax	Description
`Cancelled`	`public bool Cancelled {get;}`	Get value that indicates if an asynchronous operation has been cancelled.
`Error`	`public Exception Error {get;}`	Get value that indicates which error occurred during asynchronous operation.
`Result`	`public double[] Result {get;}`	Get data values of the xPCParameter object
`UserState`	`public Object UserState {get;}`	Get unique identifier for asynchronous task.

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.LoadCompleted

Purpose

Provide data for LoadCompleted event of xPCTargetPC type

Syntax

```
public class LoadCompletedEventArgs : AsyncCompletedEventArgs
```

Description

Namespace: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork`

Syntax Language: C#

`public class LoadCompletedEventArgs : AsyncCompletedEventArgs` provides data for LoadCompleted event of xPCTargetPC type.

Properties

Properties	C# Declaration Syntax	Description
`Application`	`public xPCApplication Application {get;}`	Get reference to xPCApplication object.
`Cancelled`	`public bool Cancelled {get;}`	Get value that indicates if an asynchronous operation has been cancelled.
`Error`	`public Exception Error {get;}`	Get value that indicates which error occurred during asynchronous operation.
`UserState`	`public Object UserState {get;}`	Get unique identifier for asynchronous task.

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.-PropertyNotification

Purpose

Store old and new values of changed property

Syntax

```
public class PropertyNotificationEventArgs : PropertyChangedEv
   entArgs
```

Description

Namespace: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork`

Syntax Language: C#

`public class PropertyNotificationEventArgs : PropertyChangedEventArgs` stores old and new values of changed property.

Properties

Properties	C# Declaration Syntax	Description
`NewValue`	`public Object NewValue {get;}`	Get new value of property.
`OldValue`	`public Object OldValue {get;}`	Get old value of property.
`PropertyName`	`public virtual string PropertyName {get;}`	Get name of property that changed.

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.RebootCompleted

Purpose

Provide data for RebootCompleted event of xPCTargetPC type

Syntax

```
public class RebootCompletedEventArgs : AsyncCompletedEventArg
   s
```

Description

Namespace: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork`

Syntax Language: C#

`public class RebootCompletedEventArgs : AsyncCompletedEventArgs` provides data for RebootCompleted event of xPCTargetPC type.

Properties

Properties	C# Declaration Syntax	Description
`Cancelled`	`public bool Cancelled {get;}`	Get value that indicates if an asynchronous operation has been cancelled.
`Error`	`public Exception Error {get;}`	Get value that indicates which error occurred during asynchronous operation.
`UserState`	`public Object UserState {get;}`	Get unique identifier for asynchronous task.

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.-SetParamCompleted

Purpose

Provide data for SetParamCompleted event of xPCParameter type

Syntax

```
public class SetParamCompletedEventArgs : AsyncCompletedEventA
   rgs
```

Description

Namespace: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork`

Syntax Language: C#

`public class SetParamCompletedEventArgs : AsyncCompletedEventArgs` provides data for SetParamCompleted event of xPCParameter type.

Properties

Properties	C# Declaration Syntax	Description
`Cancelled`	`public bool Cancelled {get;}`	Get value that indicates if an asynchronous operation has been cancelled.
`Error`	`public Exception Error {get;}`	Get value that indicates which error occurred during asynchronous operation.
`NewValue`	`public Object NewValue {get;}`	Get new value of property.
`OldValue`	`public Object OldValue {get;}`	Get old value of property.
`UserState`	`public Object UserState {get;}`	Get unique identifier for asynchronous task.

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.UnloadCompleted

Purpose

Provide data for UnloadCompleted event of xPCTargetPC type

Syntax

```
public class UnloadCompletedEventArgs : AsyncCompletedEventArg
   s
```

Description

Namespace: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork`

Syntax Language: C#

`public class UnloadCompletedEventArgs : AsyncCompletedEventArgs` provides data for UnloadCompleted event of xPCTargetPC type.

Properties

Properties	C# Declaration Syntax	Description
`Cancelled`	`public bool Cancelled {get;}`	Get value that indicates if an asynchronous operation has been cancelled.
`Error`	`public Exception Error {get;}`	Get value that indicates which error occurred during asynchronous operation.
`UserState`	`public Object UserState {get;}`	Get unique identifier for asynchronous task.

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCApplication class

Purpose

Access to target application loaded on target PC

Syntax

```
public sealed class xPCApplication : xPCBaseNotification
```

Description

Namespace: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork`

Syntax Language: C#

`public sealed class xPCApplication : xPCBaseNotification` initializes a new instance of the xPCApplication class.

Methods

Method	Description
`Start`	Start target application simulation
`Stop`	Stop target application simulation

Events

Events	Description
`Started`	Event after simulation starts from issue of stop command
`Starting`	Event before simulation starts from issue of start command
`Stopped`	Event after simulation stops from issue of stop command
`Stopping`	Event before simulation stops from issue of stop command

Properties

Properties	C# Declaration Syntax	Description	Exception
`CPUOverload`	`public bool CPUOverload {get;}`	Get state of CPUOverload.	`xPCException` — When problem occurs, query xPCException object `Reason` property.
`ExecTime`	`public double ExecTime {get;}`	Get execution time.	`xPCException` — When problem occurs, query xPCException object `Reason` property.
`Logger`	`public xPCAppLogger Logger {get;}`	Get reference to the application logging object.	
`MaximumTeT`	`public double MaximumTeT {get;}`	Get the maximum time. The first element contains the maximum TET number; the second element contains how long it took to achieve the TET time.	`xPCException` — When problem occurs, query xPCException object `Reason` property.

Properties	C# Declaration Syntax	Description	Exception
`MinimumTeT`	`public double MinimumTeT {get;}`	Get the minimum time. The first element contains the minimum TET number; the second element contains how long it took to achieve the TET time.	`xPCException` — When problem occurs, query xPCException object `Reason` property.
`Name`	`public string Name {get;}`	Get the current name of the loaded target application	`xPCException` — When problem occurs, query xPCException object `Reason` property.
`Parameters`	`public xPCParameters Parameters {get;}`	Get reference to the xPCParameters object.	
`SampleTime`	`public double SampleTime {get; set;}`	Get or set Sample time	`xPCException` — When problem occurs, query xPCException object `Reason` property.
`Scopes`	`public xPCScopes Scopes {get;}`	Get collection of scopes assigned to the application	
`Signals`	`public xPCSignals Signals {get;}`	Get reference to xPCSignals object	

Properties	C# Declaration Syntax	Description	Exception
`Status`	`public xPCAppStatus Status {get;}`	Get simulation status. See `xPCAppStatus Enumerated Data Type`.	`xPCException` — When problem occurs, query xPCException object `Reason` property.
`StopTime`	`public double StopTime {get; set;}`	Get and set stop time	`xPCException` — When problem occurs, query xPCException object `Reason` property.
`Target`	`public xPCTargetPC Target {get;}`	Get reference to parent xPCTargetPC object.	

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCAppLogger class

Purpose

Access to target application loggers

Syntax

```
public class xPCAppLogger : xPCApplicationObject
```

Description

Namespace: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork`

Syntax Language: C#

`public class xPCAppLogger : xPCApplicationObject` initializes a new instance of the xPCAppLogger class.

Properties

Properties	C# Declaration Syntax	Description
`LogMode`	`public xPCLogMode LogMode {get; set;}`	Control which data points to log. See `xPCLogMode Enumerated Data Type`.
`LogModeValue`	`public int LogModeValue {get; set;}`	Get or set the value-equidistant logging. Set the value to the
`MaxLogSamples`	`public int MaxLogSamples {get;}`	Get maximum number of samples that can be in log buffer.
`OutputLog`	`public xPCOutputLogger OutputLog {get;}`	Return a reference to the xPCOutputLogger object.
`StateLog`	`public xPCStateLogger StateLog {get;}`	Return a reference to the xPCStateLogger object.
`TETLog`	`public xPCTETLogger TETLog {get;}`	Return a reference to the xPCTETLogger object.
`TimeLog`	`public xPCTimeLogger TimeLog {get;}`	Return a reference to the xPCTimeLogger object.

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCAppLogger class

Purpose

Access to target application loggers

Syntax

```
public class xPCAppLogger : xPCApplicationObject
```

Description

Namespace: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork`

Syntax Language: C#

`public class xPCAppLogger : xPCApplicationObject` initializes a new instance of the xPCAppLogger class.

Properties

Properties	C# Declaration Syntax	Description
`LogMode`	`public xPCLogMode LogMode {get; set;}`	Control which data points to log. See `xPCLogMode Enumerated Data Type`.
`LogModeValue`	`public int LogModeValue {get; set;}`	Get or set the value-equidistant logging. Set the value to the
`MaxLogSamples`	`public int MaxLogSamples {get;}`	Get maximum number of samples that can be in log buffer.
`OutputLog`	`public xPCOutputLogger OutputLog {get;}`	Return a reference to the xPCOutputLogger object.
`StateLog`	`public xPCStateLogger StateLog {get;}`	Return a reference to the xPCStateLogger object.
`TETLog`	`public xPCTETLogger TETLog {get;}`	Return a reference to the xPCTETLogger object.
`TimeLog`	`public xPCTimeLogger TimeLog {get;}`	Return a reference to the xPCTimeLogger object.

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.-xPCDataFileScSignalObject class

Purpose

Object that holds logged file scope signal data

Syntax

```
public class xPCDataFileScSignalObject : xPCFileScopeStream,
   IxPCDataService
```

Description

Namespace: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork`

Syntax Language: C#

`public class xPCDataFileScSignalObject : xPCFileScopeStream, IxPCDataService` accesses an object that holds logged file scope signal data.

Methods

Method	Description
`GetData`	Logged file scope signal data from target PC
`GetDataAsync`	File scope signal logged data from target PC without blocking calling thread

Events

Event	Description
`GetDataCompleted`	Event copy logged file scope signal data operation completes

Properties

The xPCFileScope class inherits all other properties from the xPCScope class.

Property	C# Declaration Syntax	Description
`ScopeSignal-Object`	`public xPCFileScopeSignal ScopeSignalObject {get;}`	Get parent scope signal xPCFileScopeSignal object.

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.-xPCDataHostScSignalObject class

Purpose

Object that holds logged host scope signal data

Syntax

```
public class xPCDataHostScSignalObject : xPCApplicationNotfica
   tionObject, IxPCDataService, IxPCDataServiceAsync
```

Description

Namespace: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork`

Syntax Language: C#

`public class xPCDataHostScSignalObject : xPCApplicationNotficationObject, IxPCDataService, IxPCDataServiceAsync` accesses an object that holds logged host scope signal data.

Methods

Method	Description
`GetData`	Logged host scope signal data from target PC
`GetDataAsync`	Host scope signal logged data from target PC without blocking calling thread

Events

Event	Description
`GetDataCompleted`	Event copy logged host scope signal data operation completes

Properties

The xPCFileScope class inherits all other properties from the xPCScope class.

Property	C# Declaration Syntax	Description
`Decimation`	`public int Decimation {get; set;}`	A number *n*, where every *n*th sample is acquired in a scope window.
`NumSamples`	`public int NumSamples {get; set;}`	Get or set number of contiguous samples captured during the acquisition of a data package. If the scope stops before capturing this number of samples, the scope has the collected data up to the end of data collection. It then has zeroes for the remaining uncollected data. Note what type of data you are collecting, it is possible that your data contains zeroes. For file scopes, this parameter works with the autorestart setting. If autorestart is enabled, the file scope collects data up to `NumSamples`, then starts over again, overwriting the buffer. If autorestart is disabled, the file scope collects data only up to `NumSamples`, then stops.
`ScopeSignal-Object`	`public xPCHostScopeSignal ScopeSignalObject {get;}`	Get parent scope signal xPCHostScopeSignal object.
`Startindex`	`public int StartIndex {get; set;}`	Get and set the index of the first sample to retrieve from the log.

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.-xPCDataLoggingObject class

Purpose

Object that holds logged data

Syntax

```
public class xPCDataLoggingObject : xPCApplicationNotficationO
   bject, IxPCDataService, xPCDataServiceAsync
```

Description

Namespace: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork`

Syntax Language: C#

`public class xPCDataLoggingObject : xPCApplicationNotficationObject, IxPCDataService, xPCDataServiceAsync` accesses an object that holds logged data.

Methods

Method	Description
`GetData`	Logged data from target PC
`GetDataAsync`	Logged data from target PC without blocking calling thread

Events

Event	Description
`GetDataCompleted`	Event copy logged data operation completes

Properties

The xPCFileScope class inherits all other properties from the xPCScope class.

Property	C# Declaration Syntax	Description
`Decimation`	`public int Decimation {get; set;}`	A number *n*, where every *n*th sample is acquired in a scope window.
`LogId`	`public int LogId {get;}`	

Property	C# Declaration Syntax	Description
NumSamples	`public int NumSamples {get; set;}`	Get or set number of contiguous samples captured during the acquisition of a data package. If the scope stops before capturing this number of samples, the scope has the collected data up to the end of data collection. It then has zeroes for the remaining uncollected data. Note what type of data you are collecting, it is possible that your data contains zeroes. For file scopes, this parameter works with the autorestart setting. If autorestart is enabled, the file scope collects data up to `NumSamples`, then starts over again, overwriting the buffer. If autorestart is disabled, the file scope collects data only up to `NumSamples`, then stops.
Startindex	`public int StartIndex {get; set;}`	Get and set the index of the first sample to retrieve from the log.

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCDirectoryInfo class

Purpose

Access directories and subdirectories of target PC file system

Syntax

```
public class xPCDirectoryInfo : xPCFileSystemInfo
```

Description

Namespace: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork`

Syntax Language: C#

`public class xPCDirectoryInfo : xPCFileSystemInfo` accesses directories and subdirectories of target PC file system.

Constructor

Constructor	Description
`xPCDirectoryInfo`	Construct new instance of the xPCirectoryInfo class on specified path

Methods

Method	Description
`Create`	Create directory
`Delete`	Delete empty xPCDirectoryInfo object
`GetDirectories`	Subdirectories of current directory
`GetFiles`	File list from current directory
`GetFileSystemInfos`	File system information for files and subdirectories in directory

Properties

Property	C# Declaration Syntax	Description	Exception
`CreationTime`	`public override DateTime CreationTime {get;}`	Get creation time of the current FileSystemInfo object.	`xPCException` — When problem occurs, query xPCException object `Reason` property.
`Exists`	`public override bool Exists {get;}`	Get a boolean value to indicate existence of directory. A value of `1` indicates existent, `0` indicates non-existent.	`xPCException` — When problem occurs, query xPCException object `Reason` property.
`Extension`	`public string Extension {get;}`	Get string that represents the extension part of the file.	
`FullName`	`public virtual string FullName {get;}`	Get full path name of the directory or file.	
`Name`	`public override string Name {get;}`	Get the name of this xPCDirectoryInfo instance as a string.	`xPCException` — When problem occurs, query xPCException object `Reason` property.
`Parent`	`public xPCDirectoryInfo Parent {get;}`	Get the parent directory of a specified subdirectory.	`xPCException` — When problem occurs, query xPCException object
`Root`	`public xPCDirectoryInfo Root {get;}`	Get the root portion of a path.	`xPCException` — When problem occurs, query xPCException object `Reason` property.

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCDriveInfo class

Purpose

Information for target PC drive

Syntax

```
public class xPCDriveInfo
```

Description

Namespace: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork`

Syntax Language: C#

`public class xPCDriveInfo` accesses information on a target PC drive.

Constructor

Constructor	Description
`xPCDriveInfo`	Initialize new instance of xPCDriveInfo class

Methods

Method	Description
`Refresh`	Synchronize with file drives on target PC

Properties

Property	C# Declaration Syntax	Description	Exception
`Available-Freespace`	`public long AvailableFreeSpace {get;}`	Indicate amount of available free space on drive.	`xPCException` — When problem occurs, query xPCException object `Reason` property.
`DriveFormat`	`public string DriveFormat {get;}`	Get name of file system type, such as FAT16 or FAT32.	`xPCException` — When problem occurs, query xPCException object `Reason` property.

Property	C# Declaration Syntax	Description	Exception
`Name`	`public string Name {get;}`	Get name of drive.	`xPCException` — When problem occurs, query xPCException object `Reason` property.
`Root-Directory`	`public xPCDirectoryInfo RootDirectory`	Get root directory of drive.	`xPCException` — When problem occurs, query xPCException object
`TotalSize`	`public long TotalSize {get;}`	Get total size of drive in bytes.	`xPCException` — When problem occurs, query xPCException object `Reason` property.
`VolumeLabel`	`public string VolumeLabel {get;}`	Get volume label of drive.	`xPCException` — When problem occurs, query xPCException object `Reason` property.

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCException class

Purpose

Information for xPCException

Syntax

```
public class xPCException : Exception, ISerializable
```

Description

Namespace: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork`

Syntax Language: C#

`public class xPCException : Exception, ISerializable` accesses information on xPC Target exceptions.

Constructor

Constructor	Description
`xPCException`	Construct new instance of xPCException class

Properties

Property	C# Declaration Syntax	Description
`Data`	`public virtual IDictionary Data {get;}`	Get collection of key/value pairs that provide additional user-defined information about the exception.
`HelpLink`	`public virtual string HelpLink {get; set;}`	Get or set link to the help file associated with this exception.
`InnerException`	`public Exception InnerException {get;}`	Get Exception instance that caused the current exception.
`Message`	`public override string Message {get;}`	Get exception message. Overrides `Exception.Message` property.
`Reason`	`public xPCExceptionReason Reason {get;}`	Get xPCExceptionReason reason. See `xPCExceptionReason Enumerated Data Type`.

Property	C# Declaration Syntax	Description
`Source`	`public virtual string Source {get; set;}`	Get or set name of target application or object that causes the error.
`StackTrace`	`public virtual string StackTrace {get;}`	Get string representation of the frames on the call stack at the time the method emits the current exception.
`TargetPCObject`	`public xPCTargetPC TargetPCObject {get;}`	Get xPCTargetPC object that raised the error.
`TargetSite`	`public MethodBase TargetSite {get;}`	Get method that emits the current exception.

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCFileInfo class

Purpose

Access to file and xPCFileStream objects

Syntax

```
public class xPCDriveInfo
```

Description

Namespace: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork`

Syntax Language: C#

`public class xPCDriveInfo` accesses information on a target PC drive.

Constructor

Constructor	Description
`xPCFileInfo`	Construct new instance of xPCFileInfo class

Methods

Method	Description
`CopyToHost`	Event before establishing connection
`Create`	Create file in specified path name
`Delete`	Permanently delete file on target PC
`Open`	Open file
`OpenRead`	Create read-only xPCFileStream object
`Rename`	Rename file
`xPCFileInfo`	Construct new instance of xPCFileInfo class

Properties

Property	C# Declaration Syntax	Description
`Directory`	`public xPCDirectoryInfo Directory {get;}`	Get an xPCDirectoryInfo object.

Property	C# Declaration Syntax	Description
DirectoryName	public string DirectoryName {get;}	Get a string that represents the full directory path name.
Exists	public override bool Exists {get;}	Get value that indicates whether a file exists.
Length	public long Length {get;}	Get the size, in bytes, of the current file.
Name	public override string Name {get;}	Get the name of the file.

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCFileScope class

Purpose

Access to file scopes

Syntax

```
public class xPCFileScope : xPCScope
```

Description

Namespace: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork`

Syntax Language: C#

`public class xPCFileScope : xPCScope` initializes a new instance of the xPCFileScope class.

Methods

The xPCFileScope class inherits methods from the xPCScope class.

Events

The xPCFileScope class inherits events from the xPCScope class.

Properties

The xPCFileScope class inherits properties from the xPCScope class.

Property	C# Declaration Syntax	Description	Exception
`AutoRestart`	`public bool AutoRestart {get; set;}`	Get or set the file scope autorestart setting. `AutoRestart` is a boolean. Values are `'on'` and `'off'`.	`xPCException` — When problem occurs, query xPCException object `Reason` property.
`DataTime-Object`	`public xPCDataHostScSignalObject DataTimeObject {get;}`	Get data time object.	`xPCException` — When problem occurs, query xPCException object `Reason` property.
`DynamicMode`	`public bool DynamicMode {get; set;}`	Get or set ability to dynamically create multiple log files for file scopes. Values are `'on'` and `'off'` . By default, the value is `'off'`.	`xPCException` — When problem occurs, query xPCException object `Reason` property.
`FileMode`	`public SCFILEMODE FileMode {get; set;}`	Get or set write mode of file. See `xPCFileMode Enumerated Data Type`.	`xPCException` — When problem occurs, query xPCException object `Reason` property.
`FileName`	`public string FileName {get; set;}`	Get or set file name for scope.	

Property	C# Declaration Syntax	Description	Exception
MaxWrite-FileSize	public uint MaxWriteFileSize {get; set;}	Get or set the maximum file size in bytes allowed before incrementing to the next file. When the size of a log file reaches MaxWriteFileSize, the software creates a subsequently numbered file name, and continues logging data to that file, up until the highest log file number you have specified. If the software cannot create any additional log files, it overwrites the first log file. This value must be a multiple of WriteSize. Default is 536870912.	xPCException — When problem occurs, query xPCException object Reason property.
Signals	public xPCTarget-ScopeSignalCollection Signals {get;}	Get collection of file scope signals (xPCFileScope-SignalCollection) assigned to this scope object.	

Property	C# Declaration Syntax	Description	Exception
`Trigger-Signal`	`public xPCTgtScopeSignal TriggerSignal {get; set;}`	Get or set file scope signal (xPCFileScopeSignal) used to trigger the scope.	`xPCException` — When problem occurs, query xPCException object `Reason` property.
`WriteSize`	`public int WriteSize {get; set;}`	Get or set that memory buffer collect data in multiples of write size. *`WriteSize`* must be multiple of 512.	`xPCException` — When problem occurs, query xPCException object `Reason` property.

Property	C# Declaration Syntax	Description	Exception
`MaxWrite-FileSize`	`public uint MaxWriteFileSize {get; set;}`	Get or set the maximum file size in bytes allowed before incrementing to the next file. When the size of a log file reaches `MaxWriteFileSize`, the software creates a subsequently numbered file name, and continues logging data to that file, up until the highest log file number you have specified. If the software cannot create any additional log files, it overwrites the first log file.	`xPCException` — When problem occurs, query xPCException object `Reason` property.

Property	C# Declaration Syntax	Description	Exception
		This value must be a multiple of `WriteSize`. Default is 536870912.	
`Signals`	`public xPCTarget-ScopeSignalCollection Signals {get;}`	Get collection of file scope signals (xPCFileScope-SignalCollection) assigned to this scope object.	
`Trigger-Signal`	`public xPCTgtScopeSignal TriggerSignal {get; set;}`	Get or set file scope signal (xPCFileScopeSignal) used to trigger the scope.	`xPCException` — When problem occurs, query xPCException object `Reason` property.
`WriteSize`	`public int WriteSize {get; set;}`	Get or set that memory buffer collect data in multiples of write size. *`WriteSize`* must be multiple of 512.	`xPCException` — When problem occurs, query xPCException object `Reason` property.

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.-xPCFileScopeCollection class

Purpose

Collection of xPCFileScope objects

Syntax

```
public class xPCFileScopeCollection : xPCScopeCollection<xPCFi
   leScope>
```

Description

Namespace: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork`

Syntax Language: C#

`public class xPCFileScopeCollection : xPCScopeCollection<xPCFileScope>` initializes collection of xPCFileScope objects.

Methods

Method	Description
`Add`	Create xPCFileScope object with the next available scope ID as key
`Refresh`	Synchronize with file scopes on target PC
`StartAll`	Start all file scopes in one call
`StopAll`	Stop all file scopes in one call

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCFileScopeSignal class

Purpose

Access to file scope signals

Syntax

```
public class xPCFileScopeSignal : xPCScopeSignal
```

Description

Namespace: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork`

Syntax Language: C#

`public class xPCFileScopeSignal : xPCScopeSignal` initializes access to file scope signals.

Properties

The xPCFileScopeSignal class inherits other properties from the xPCSignal class.

Property	C# Declaration Syntax	Description
`FileScopeSignal-DataObject`	`public xPCDataFileScSignalObject FileScopeSignalDataObject {get;}`	Gets the data xPCDataFileScSignalObject object associated with this xPCFileScopeSignal object.
`Scope`	`public xPCFileScope Scope {get;}`	Get parent file scope xPCFileScope object.

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.-xPCFileScopeSignalCollection class

Purpose

Collection of xPCFileScopeSignal objects

Syntax

```
public class xPCFileScopeSignalCollection : xPCScopeSignalColl
   ection<xPCFileScopeSignal>
```

Description

Namespace: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork`

Syntax Language: C#

`public class xPCFileScopeSignalCollection : xPCScopeSignalCollection<xPCFileScopeSignal>` initializes collection of xPCFileScopeSignal objects.

Methods

Method	Description
`Add`	Add signals to file scope
`Refresh`	Synchronize with signals for associated scope on target PC

Properties

Property	C# Declaration Syntax	Description	Exception
`Item`	`public xPCFileScopeSignal Item[string blkpath] {get;}`	Get xPCFileScopeSignal object from signal name (*`blkpath`*). *`blkpath`* is the signal name that represents a signal object added to its parent xPCHostScope object. This property returns the file scope	`xPCException` — When problem occurs, query xPCException object `Reason` property.

Property	C# Declaration Syntax	Description	Exception
		signal object as type xPCFileScopeSignal.	

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCFileStream class

Purpose

Access xPCFileStream objects

Syntax

```
public class xPCFileStream : IDisposable
```

Description

Namespace: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork`

Syntax Language: C#

`public class xPCFileStream : IDisposable` initializes xPCFileStream objects. These objects expose the file stream around a file.

Constructor

Constructor	Description
`xPCFileStream`	Construct new instance of xPCFileStream class

Methods

Method	Constructor
`Close`	Close current stream
`Read`	Read block of bytes from stream and write data to buffer
`Write`	Write block of bytes to file stream
`WriteByte`	Writes byte to current position in file stream

Property

Property	C# Declaration Syntax	Description	Exception
`Length`	`public long Length {get;}`	Get length of file stream.	`xPCException` — When problem occurs, query xPCException object `Reason` property.

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCFileSystem class

Purpose

File system drives and folders

Syntax

```
public class xPCFileSystem
```

Description

Namespace: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork`

Syntax Language: C#

`public class xPCFileSystem` initializes file system drive and folder objects.

Methods

Method	Description
`CreateDirectory`	Create folder
`GetCurrentDirectory`	Current working folder for target application
`GetDrives`	Drive names for all logical drives on target PC
`RemoveFile`	Remove file name from target PC
`SetCurrentDirectory`	Current directory

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCFileSystemInfo class

Purpose

File system information

Syntax

```
public abstract class xPCFileSystemInfo
```

Description

Namespace: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork`

Syntax Language: C#

`public abstract class xPCFileSystemInfo` initializes file system information objects.

Constructor

Constructor	Description
`xPCFileSystemInfo`	Initialize new instance of xPCFileSystemInfo class

Methods

Method	Description
`Delete`	Delete current folder

Properties

Property	C# Declaration Syntax	Description
`CreationTime`	`public DateTime CreationTime {get;}`	Get creation time of current FileSystemInfo object.
`Exists`	`public abstract bool Exists {get;}`	Get value that indicates existence of file or folder.
`Extension`	`public string Extension {get;}`	Get string that represents file extension.

Property	C# Declaration Syntax	Description
FullName	public virtual string FullName {get;}	Get full path name of file or folder.
Name	public abstract string Name {get;}	Get name of folder.

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCHostScope class

Purpose

Access to host scopes

Syntax

```
public class xPCHostScope : xPCScope
```

Description

Namespace: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork`

Syntax Language: C#

`public class xPCHostScope : xPCScope` initializes a new instance of the xPCHostScope class.

Methods

The xPCHostScope class inherits methods from the xPCScope class.

Events

The xPCHostScope class inherits events from the xPCScope class.

Properties

The xPCHostScope class inherits all other properties from the xPCScope class.

Property	C# Declaration Syntax	Description	Exception
`DataTime-Object`	`public xPCDataHostSc-SignalObject DataTimeObject {get;}`	Get host scope time data object xPCDataHost-ScSignalObject associated with this scope.	
`Signals`	`public xPCTarget-ScopeSignal-Collection Signals {get;}`	Get collection of host scope signals (xPCHost-ScopeSignalCollection) assigned to this scope object.	

Property	C# Declaration Syntax	Description	Exception
`Trigger-Signal`	`public xPCTgtScope-Signal TriggerSignal {get; set;}`	Get or set host scope signal (xPCHostScope-Signal) used to trigger the scope.	`xPCException` — When problem occurs, query xPCException object `Reason` property.

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.-xPCHostScopeCollection class

Purpose

Collection of xPCHostScope objects

Syntax

```
public class xPCHostScopeCollection : xPCScopeCollection<xPCHo
   stScope>
```

Description

Namespace: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork`

Syntax Language: C#

`public class xPCHostScopeCollection : xPCScopeCollection<xPCHostScope>` initializes collection of xPCHostScope objects.

Methods

Method	Description
`Add`	Create xPCHostScope object with the next available scope ID as key
`Refresh`	Refresh host scope object state
`StartAll`	Start all host scopes in one call
`StopAll`	Stop all host scopes in one call

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCHostScopeSignal class

Purpose

Access to host scope signals

Syntax

```
public class xPCHostScopeSignal : xPCScopeSignal
```

Description

Namespace: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork`

Syntax Language: C#

`public class xPCHostScopeSignal : xPCScopeSignal` initializes access to host scope signals.

Properties

Property	C# Declaration Syntax	Description
`HostScopeSignal-DataObject`	`public xPCDataHostScSignalObject HostScopeSignalDataObject {get;}`	Get host scope signal data object.
`Scope`	`public xPCHostScope Scope {get;}`	Get host scope.

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.-xPCHostScopeSignalCollection class

Purpose

Collection of xPCHostScopeSignal objects

Syntax

```
public class xPCHostScopeSignal : xPCScopeSignal
```

Description

Namespace: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork`

Syntax Language: C#

`public class xPCHostScopeSignal : xPCScopeSignal` represents a collection of xPCHostScopeSignal objects.

Methods

Method	Description
`Add`	Creates xPCHostScopeSignal object
`Refresh`	Synchronize signals for associated host scopes on target PC

Properties

Property	C# Declaration Syntax	Description	Exception
`Item`	`public xPCHostScopeSignal Item[string blkpath] {get;}`	Get xPCHostScopeSignal object from signal name (*`blkpath`*). *`blkpath`* is the signal name that represents a signal object added to its parent xPCHostScope object. This property returns the file scope signal object as type xPCHostScopeSignal.	`xPCException` — When problem occurs, query xPCException object `Reason` property.

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCLog class

Purpose

Base xPCLog class

Syntax

```
public abstract class xPCLog : xPCApplicationObject
```

Description

Namespace: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork`

Syntax Language: C#

`public abstract class xPCLog : xPCApplicationObject` represents the base xPCLog class.

Properties

Properties	C# Declaration Syntax	Description
`IsEnabled`	`public abstract bool IsEnabled {get;}`	Get whether to enable or disable logging.
`NumLogSamples`	`public int NumLogSamples {get;}`	Get number of samples in log buffer.
`NumLogWraps`	`public int NumLogWraps {get;}`	Get number of times log buffer wraps.

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCOutputLogger class

Purpose

Access to output logger

Syntax

```
public class xPCOutputLogger : xPCLog
```

Description

Namespace: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork`

Syntax Language: C#

`public class xPCOutputLogger : xPCLog` initializes a new instance of the xPCOutputLogger class.

Properties

The xPCOutputLogger class inherits all other properties from the xPCLog class.

Properties	C# Declaration Syntax	Description
`DataLoggingObjects`	`public IList<xPCDataLoggingObject> DataLoggingObjects {get;}`	Get ILIST of application data logging objects.
`IsEnabled`	`public override bool IsEnabled {get;}`	Get whether to enable or disable logging. Overrides xPCLog.IsEnabled.
`Item`	`public xPCDataLoggingObject Item[int index ] {get;}`	Get xPCDataLogging object specified by index (*`index`*). *`index`* is the index to the specified logging output. This property returns an object of type xPCDataLoggingObject.
`NumOutputs`	`public int NumOutputs {get;}`	Return a reference to the xPCOutputLogger object.

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCParameter class

Purpose

Single run-time tunable parameter

Syntax

```
public class xPCParameter : xPCApplicationNotficationObject
```

Description

Namespace: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork`

Syntax Language: C#

`public class xPCParameter : xPCApplicationNotficationObject` initializes a new instance of the xPCParameter class. An xPCParameter object represents a single specific target application parameter. You can tune the parameter using xPCParameter objects.

Methods

Method	Description
`GetParam`	Get number of dimensions
`GetParamAsync`	Asynchronous request to get parameter values from target PC
`SetParam`	Set number of dimensions
`SetParamAsync`	Asynchronous request to set parameter values on target PC

Events

Event	Description
`GetParamCompleted`	Event when a get parameter operation completes
`SetParamCompleted`	Event when a set parameter operation completes

Properties

Property	C# Declaration Syntax	Description	Exception
`BlockPath`	`public string BlockPath {get;}`	Get the full block path name of the parameter for an instance of an xPCParameter object.	
`DataType`	`public string DataType {get;}`	Get the Simulink type, as a string, of the parameter for an instance of an xPCParameter object.	
`Dimensions`	`public int[] Dimensions {get;}`	Get an array that contains elements of dimension lengths.	
`Name`	`public string Name {get;}`	Get the name of the parameter to an instance of an xPCParameter	
`Parameter-Id`	`public int ParameterId {get;}`	Get the numerical index (identifier) that maps to an instance of an xPCParameter object.	
`Rank`	`public int Rank {get;}`	Get the number of dimensions of the parameter	
`Value`	`public Array Value {get; set;}`	Get and set the parameter value.	`xPCException` — When problem occurs, query xPCException object `Reason` property.

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCParameters class

Purpose

Access run-time parameters

Syntax

```
public class xPCParameters : xPCApplicationObject
```

Description

Namespace: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork`

Syntax Language: C#

`public class xPCParameters : xPCApplicationObject` initializes a new instance of the xPCParameters class. An xPCParameters object is a container to access run time parameters.

Methods

Method	Description
`LoadParameterSet`	Load parameter values for target application
`Refresh`	Refresh state of object
`SaveParameterSet`	Save parameter values of target application

Properties

Property	C# Declaration Syntax	Description
`NumParameters`	`public int NumParameters {get;}`	Get the total number of tunable parameters in the target application.
`Item`	`public xPCParameter Item[int paramIdx] {get;}` or `public xPCParameter Item[string blkName, string paramName] {get;}`	Return reference to xPCParameter object specified by its parameter identifier (*`paramIdx`*) or parameter name (*`paramname`*). *`paramIdx`* is a 32-bit integer parameter identifier that represents the actual signal.

Property	C# Declaration Syntax	Description
		blkName is a string that specifies the block path name for the actual block that contains the parameter. *paramName* is a string that specifies the parameter name. This method returns the xPCParameter object that represents the actual parameter.

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCScope class

Purpose

Access xPCScope class

Syntax

```
public abstract class xPCScope : xPCApplicationNotficationObje
   ct
```

Description

Namespace: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork`

Syntax Language: C#

`public abstract class xPCScope :
xPCApplicationNotficationObject` initializes a new instance
of the xPCScope class.

Methods

Method	Description
`Start`	Start scope
`Stop`	Stop scope
`Trigger`	Software-trigger start of data acquisition for scopes

Events

Event	Description
`ScopeStarted`	Event after scope receives start command
`ScopeStarting`	Event before scope completes starting
`ScopeStopped`	Event after scope receives stop command
`ScopeStopping`	Event before scope completes stopping

Properties

Property	C# Declaration Syntax	Description	Exception
`Decimation`	`public int Decimation {get; set;}`	Get or set a number *n*, where every *n*th sample is acquired in a scope window.	`xPCException` — When problem occurs, query xPCException object `Reason` property.
`NumPrePost-Samples`	`public int NumPrePostSamples {get; set;}`	For host or target scopes, this parameter is the number of samples collected before or after a trigger event. The default value is `0`. Entering a negative value collects samples before the trigger event. Entering a positive value collects samples after the trigger event. If you set `TriggerMode` to `'FreeRun'`, this property does not affect data acquisition.	`xPCException` — When problem occurs, query xPCException object `Reason` property.

Property	C# Declaration Syntax	Description	Exception
`NumSamples`	`public int NumSamples {get; set;}` Num	Get or set number of contiguous samples captured during the acquisition of a data package. If the scope stops before capturing this number of samples, the scope has the collected data up to the end of data collection. It then has zeroes for the remaining uncollected data. Note what type of data you are collecting, it is possible that your data contains zeroes. For file scopes, this parameter works with the autorestart setting. If autorestart is enabled, the file scope collects data up to `NumSamples`, then starts over again, overwriting the buffer. If autorestart is disabled, the file scope collects data only up to `NumSamples`, then stops.	`xPCException` — When problem occurs, query xPCException object `Reason` property.
`ScopeId`	`public int ScopeId {get;}`	A numeric index, unique for each scope.	

Property	C# Declaration Syntax	Description	Exception
`Status`	`public SCSTATUS Status {get;}`	Indicate whether data is being acquired, the scope is waiting for a trigger, the scope has been stopped (interrupted), or acquisition is finished. Values are `'Acquiring'`, `'Ready for being Triggered'`, `'Interrupted'`, and `'Finished'`.	`xPCException` — When problem occurs, query xPCException object `Reason` property.
`TriggerLevel`	`public double TriggerLevel {get; set;}`	Get or set trigger level. If `TriggerMode` is `'Signal'`, indicates the value the signal has to cross to trigger the scope and start acquiring data. You can cross the trigger level with either a rising or falling signal.	`xPCException` — When problem occurs, query xPCException object `Reason` property.
`TriggerMode`	`public SCTRIGGERMODE TriggerMode {get; set;}`	Get or set trigger mode for a scope. Valid values are `'FreeRun'` (default), `'Software'`, `'Signal'`, and `'Scope'`.	`xPCException` — When problem occurs, query xPCException object `Reason` property.

Property	C# Declaration Syntax	Description	Exception
TriggerScope	public int TriggerScope {get; set;}	If TriggerMode is 'Scope', identifies the scope to use for a trigger. You can set a scope to trigger when another scope is triggered. You do this operation by setting the slave scope property TriggerScope to the scope index of the master scope.	xPCException — When problem occurs, query xPCException object Reason property.
TriggerScope-Sample	public int TriggerScopeSample {get; set;}	If TriggerMode is 'Scope', specifies the number of samples the triggering scope is to acquire before triggering a second scope. This value must be nonnegative.	xPCException — When problem occurs, query xPCException object Reason property.
TriggerSlope	public TRIGGERSLOPE {get; set;}	If TriggerMode is 'Signal', indicates whether the trigger is on a rising or falling signal. Values are of type SLTRIGGERSLOPE: SLTRIGGERSLOPE.EITHER (default), SLTRIGGERSLOPE.RISING, and SLTRIGGERSLOPE.FALLING. This property	xPCException — When problem occurs, query xPCException object Reason property.

Property	C# Declaration Syntax	Description	Exception
		returns the value SCTRIGGERSLOPE.	
Type	public string Type {get;}	Get scope type as a string.	

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCScopeCollection

Purpose

Provide data for specific scope type collection Added event

Syntax

```
public class xPCScopeCollectionEventArgs : EventArgs
```

Description

Namespace: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork`

Syntax Language: C#

`public class xPCScopeCollectionEventArgs : EventArgs` provides data for specific scope type collection Added event.

Properties

Properties	C# Declaration Syntax	Description
`Scope`	`public xPCScope Scope {get;}`	Get xPCScope object you added.

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.-xPCScopeRemCollection

Purpose

Provides data for a specific scope type collection Removed event

Syntax

```
public class xPCScopeRemCollectionEventArgs : EventArgs
```

Description

Namespace: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork`

Syntax Language: C#

`public class xPCScopeRemCollectionEventArgs : EventArgs` provides data for ScopeRemCollection event.

Properties

Properties	C# Declaration Syntax	Description
`ScopeNumber`	`public int ScopeNumber {get;}`	Get scope number of the scope that you have removed.

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.-xPCScopeSignalCollection

Purpose

Provide data for xPCHostScopeCollection, xPCFileScopeCollection, xPCTargetScopeCollection Added event

Syntax

```
public class xPCScopeSignalCollectionEventArgs : EventArgs
```

Description

Namespace: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork`

Syntax Language: C#

`public class xPCScopeSignalCollectionEventArgs : EventArgs` provides data for ScopeSignalCollection event.

Properties

Properties	C# Declaration Syntax	Description
`Scope`	`public xPCScope Scope {get;}`	Get parent xPCScope object
`Signal`	`public xPCSignal Signal {get;}`	Get xPCSignal object that you added to collection.

Purpose

Access scope objects

Syntax

```
public class xPCScopes : xPCApplicationObject
```

Description

Namespace: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork`

Syntax Language: C#

`public class xPCScopes : xPCApplicationObject` initializes a new instance of the xPCScopes class.

Methods

Method	Description
`RefreshAll`	Synchronize with all scopes on target PC

Properties

Property	C# Declaration Syntax	Description
`FileScopes`	`public xPCFileScopeCollection FileScopes {get;}`	Get collection of file scopes (xPCFileScopeCollection).
`HostScopes`	`public xPCHostScopeCollection HostScopes {get;}`	Get collection of host scopes (xPCHostScopeCollection).
`ScopeObjectDict`	`public IDictionary<int, xPCScope> ScopeObjectDict {get;}`	Get entire scopes object as a Dictionary object.
`ScopeObjectList`	`public IList<xPCScope> ScopeObjectList {get;}`	Get entire scopes object as a list.
`TargetScopes`	`public xPCTargetScopeCollection TargetScopes {get;}`	Get collection of target scopes (xPCTargetScopeCollection).

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCSignal class

Purpose

Access signal objects

Syntax

```
public class xPCSignal : xPCApplicationObject
```

Description

Namespace: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork`

Syntax Language: C#

`public class xPCSignal : xPCApplicationObject` initializes a new instance of the xPCSignal class.

Methods

Method	Description
`GetValue`	Value of signal at moment of request
`TryGetValue`	Status of get signal value at moment of request

Properties

Property	C# Declaration Syntax	Description
`BlockPath`	`public virtual string BlockPath {get;}`	Get block path name (signal name) of the signal.
`DataType`	`public virtual string DataType {get;}`	Get Simulink data type name.
`Label`	`public virtual string Label {get;}`	Get label of signal. If there is no label associated with the signal, this property returns an empty string.
`SignalId`	`public virtual int SignalId {get;}`	Get numeric identifier that represents the signal object.

Property	C# Declaration Syntax	Description
UserData	public Object UserData {get; set;}	Get and set user-defined object that you can use to store and retrieve additional information.
Width	public virtual int Width {get;}	Get signal width.

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCSignals class

Purpose

Access signal objects

Syntax

```
public class xPCSignals : xPCApplicationObject
```

Description

Namespace: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork`

Syntax Language: C#

`public class xPCSignals : xPCApplicationObject` initializes a new instance of the xPCSignals class.

Methods

Method	Description
`GetSignals`	List of xPCSignal objects specified by array of signal identifiers
`GetSignalsValue`	Vector of signal values from array
`Refresh`	Refresh state of object

Properties

Property	C# Declaration Syntax	Description	Exception
`NumSignals`	`public int NumSignals {get;}`	Get total numbers of signals available in target application.	
`this`	`public xPCSignal Item[int signalIdx ] {get;}` or `public xPCSignal Item[string blkPath ] {get;}`	Return reference to xPCSignal object specified by its signal identifier (*`signalIdx`*) or signal name (*`blkPath`*). *`signalIdx`* is a 32–bit integer that identifies the signal.	`xPCException` — When problem occurs, query xPCException object `Reason` property. `ArgumentNullException` — *`signalIdx`* or

Property	C# Declaration Syntax	Description	Exception
		blkPath is a string that specifies the block path name for the signal.	*blkPath* is NULL reference.

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCStateLogger class

Purpose

Access to state log

Syntax

```
public class xPCStateLogger : xPCLog
```

Description

Namespace: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork`

Syntax Language: C#

`public class xPCStateLogger : xPCLog` initializes a new instance of the xPCStateLogger class.

Properties

The xPCStateLogger class inherits all other properties from the xPCLog class.

Property	C# Declaration Syntax	Description
`DataLogging-Objects`	`public IList<xPCDataLoggingObject> DataLoggingObjects {get;}`	Get collection of xPCDataLoggingObject items available for state logging.
`IsEnabled`	`public override bool IsEnabled {get;}`	Get whether to enable or disable logging. Overrides xPCLog.IsEnabled.
`Item`	`public xPCDataLoggingObject Item[ int index ] {get;}`	Get reference to the xPCLoggingObject that corresponds to *`index`* (state index). *`index`* is a 32–bit integer.
`NumStates`	`public int NumStates {get;}`	Get the number of states.

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCTargetPC class

Purpose

Access xPCTargetPC class

Syntax

```
public xPCTargetPC()
```

Description

Namespace: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork`

Syntax Language: C#

`public xPCTargetPC()` initializes a new instance of the xPCTargetPC class.

Constructor

Constructor	Description
`xPCTargetPC`	Construct xPCTargetPC object.

Methods

Method	Description
`Connect`	Establish connection to target PC
`ConnectAsync`	Asynchronous request for target PC connection
`Disconnect`	Close connection
`DisconnectAsync`	Begin asynchronous request to disconnect from target PC
`Dispose`	Clean up resources
`Load`	Load target application onto target PC
`LoadAsync`	Begin asynchronous request for loading target application onto target PC
`Ping`	Test communication between host and target PCs
`Reboot`	Reboot target PC
`RebootAsync`	Begin asynchronous request to reboot target PC
`tcpPing`	Determine TCP/IP accessibility of remote computer

Method	Description
Unload	Unload target application from target PC
UnloadAsync	Begins asynchronous request to unload target application from target PC

Events

Event	Description
ConnectCompleted	Event when asynchronous connect operation completes
Connected	Event after establishing connection
Connecting	Event before establishing connection
DisconnectCompleted	Event when asynchronous disconnect operation completes
Disconnected	Event after disconnect of established connection
Disconnecting	Event before disconnection of established connection completes
Disposed	Event after disposal of used resources
LoadCompleted	Event when asynchronous load operation completes
Loaded	Event when target application load operation completes
Loading	Event before loading of target application on target PC
RebootCompleted	Event when asynchronous reboot operation completes
Rebooted	Event when target PC completes reboot
Rebooting	Event before target PC reboots
UnloadCompleted	Event when asynchronous target application unload operation completes
Unloaded	Event when target application unloads from the target PC
Unloading	Event before target application unloads from target PC

Properties

Property	C# Declaration Syntax	Description	Exception
`Application`	`public xPCApplication Application {get;}`	Get reference to an `xPCApplication` object that you can use to interface with the target application. If no communication is established, the property returns a NULL object.	
`Communication-TimeOut`	`public int CommunicationTimeOut {get; set;}`	Get or set the communication timeout in seconds.	`xPCException` — When problem occurs, query xPCException object `Reason` property.
`Component`	`public IComponent Component {get;}`	Get component associated with the ISite when implemented by a class.	
`Container`	`public IContainer Container {get;}`	Get the IContainer associated with the ISite when implemented by a class.	
`Container-Control`	`public ContainerControl ContainerControl {get; set;}`	Provide focus-management functionality for controls that can function as containers for other controls.	

Property	C# Declaration Syntax	Description	Exception
`DLMFileName`	`public string DLMFileName {get; set;}`	Get or set the full path to the DLM file name.	
`Echo`	`public bool Echo {get; set;}`	Get or set the target display on the target PC.	`xPCException` — When problem occurs, query xPCException object `Reason` property.
`FileSystem`	`public xPCFileSystem FileSystem {get;}`	Get a reference to an `xPCFileSystem` object that you can use to interface with the target file system. If no communication is established, the property returns a NULL object.	
`HostTarget-Comm`	`public XPCProtocol HostTargetComm {get; set;}`	Get or set the physical medium for communication. See `xPCProtocol Enumerated Data Type`.	
`IsConnected`	`public bool IsConnected {get;}`	Get connection status (established or not) to a remote target PC.	
`IsConnecting-Busy`	`public bool IsConnectingBusy {get;}`	Get `ConnectAsync` request status (in progress or not).	

Property	C# Declaration Syntax	Description	Exception
IsDisconnectingBusy	public bool IsDisconnectingBusy {get;}	Get whether a DisconnectAsync request is in progress.	
IsLoadingBusy	public bool IsLoadingBusy {get;}	Gets LoadAsync request status (in progress or not).	
IsRebootingBusy	public bool IsRebootingBusy {get;}	Get RebootAsync request status (in progress or not).	
IsUnloadingBusy	public bool IsUnloadingBusy {get;}	Gets unLoadingAsync request status (in progress or not).	
RS232BaudRate	public XPCRS232BaudRate RS232Baudrate {get; set;}	Get or set baudrate for serial connection. See xPCRS232BaudRate Enumerated Data Type.	
RS232HostPort	public XPCRS232CommPort RS232HostPort {get; set;}	Get or set the serial COM port for connection on host computer. The xPC Target software automatically determines the COM port on the target PC. See xPCRS232Comport Enumerated Data Type.	

Property	C# Declaration Syntax	Description	Exception
`SessionTime`	`public double SessionTime {get;}`	Get the length of time xPC Target kernel has been running on the target PC.	`xPCException` — When problem occurs, query xPCException object `Reason` property.
`Site`	`public ISite Site {get; set;}`	Get or set site of the control.	
`TargetPCName`	`public string TargetPCName {get; set;}`	Get or set a value indicating the target PC name associated with the target PC.	
`TcpIpTarget-Address`	`public string TcpIpTargetAddress {get; set;}`	Get or set a valid IP address for your target PC.	
`TcpIpTarget-Port`	`public string TcpIpTargetPort {get; set;}`	Get or set the TCP/IP target port. The default is `22222` and should not cause problems. This number is higher than the reserved area (for example, the port numbers reserved for `telnet` or `ftp`). The software uses this value only for the target PC.	

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCTargetScope class

Purpose

Access to target scopes

Syntax

```
public class xPCTargetScope : xPCScope
```

Description

Namespace: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork`

Syntax Language: C#

`public class xPCTargetScope : xPCScope` initializes a new instance of the xPCTargetScope class.

Methods

The xPCTargetScope class inherits methods from the xPCScope class.

Events

The xPCTargetScope class inherits events from the xPCScope class.

Properties

The xPCTargetScope class inherits all other properties from the xPCScope class.

Property	C# Declaration Syntax	Description	Exception
`DisplayMode`	`public SCDISPLAYMODE DisplayMode {get; set;}`	Get or set scope mode for displaying signals.	`xPCException` — When problem occurs, query xPCException object `Reason` property.
`Grid`	`public bool Grid {get; set;}`	Get or set status of grid line for particular scope.	`xPCException` — When problem occurs, query xPCException object `Reason` property.

Property	C# Declaration Syntax	Description	Exception
`Signals`	`public xPCTargetScope-SignalCollection Signals {get;}`	Get the collection of target scope signals xPCTarget-ScopeSignalCollection that you assign to this scope object.	
`Trigger-Signal`	`public xPCTgtScopeSignal TriggerSignal {get; set;}`	Get or set target scope signal xPCTgtScopeSignal used to trigger the scope.	`xPCException` — When problem occurs, query xPCException object `Reason` property.
`YLimit`	`public double[] YLimit {get; set;}`	Get or set *y*-axis minimum and maximum limits for scope.	`xPCException` — When problem occurs, query xPCException object `Reason` property.

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.-xPCTargetScopeCollection class

Purpose

Collection of xPCTargetScope objects

Syntax

```
public class xPCTargetScopeCollection : xPCScopeCollection<xPC
   TargetScope>
```

Description

Namespace: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork`

Syntax Language: C#

`public class xPCTargetScopeCollection : xPCScopeCollection<xPCTargetScope>` initializes collection of xPCTargetScope objects.

Methods

Method	Description
`Add`	Create xPCTargetScope object with the next available scope ID as key
`Refresh`	Refresh target scope object state
`StartAll`	Start all target scopes in one call
`StopAll`	Stop all target scopes in one call

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.-xPCTargetScopeSignalCollection class

Purpose

Collection of xPCHostScopeSignal objects

Syntax

```
public class xPCTargetScopeSignalCollection : xPCScopeSignalCo
   llection
```

Description

Namespace: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork`

Syntax Language: C#

`public class xPCTargetScopeSignalCollection : xPCScopeSignalCollection` .

Methods

Method	Description
`Add`	Creates xPCTargetScopeSignal object
`Refresh`	Synchronize signals for associated target scopes on target PC

Properties

Property	C# Declaration Syntax	Description	Exception
`Item`	`public xPCTgtScopeSignal Item[ string blkpath ] {get;}`	Get xPCTgtScopeSignal object from signal name (*`blkpath`*). *`blkpath`* is the signal name that represents a signal object added to its parent xPCTargetScope object. This property returns the file scope signal	`xPCException` — When problem occurs, query xPCException object `Reason` property.

Property	C# Declaration Syntax	Description	Exception
		object as type xPCTgtScopeSignal.	

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCTETLogger class

Purpose

Access to TET logger

Syntax

```
public class xPCTETLogger : xPCLog
```

Description

Namespace: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork`

Syntax Language: C#

`public class xPCTETLogger : xPCLog` initializes a new instance of the xPCTETLogger class.

Properties

The xPCTETLogger class inherits all other properties from the xPCLog class.

Properties	C# Declaration Syntax	Description
`DataLogObject`	`public xPCDataLoggingObject DataLogObject {get;}`	Get TET data logging object.
`IsEnabled`	`public override bool IsEnabled {get;}`	Get whether to enable or disable logging. Overrides xPCLog.IsEnabled.

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCTgtScopeSignal class

Purpose

Access to target scope signals

Syntax

```
public class xPCTgtScopeSignal : xPCScopeSignal
```

Description

Namespace: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork`

Syntax Language: C#

`public class xPCTgtScopeSignal : xPCScopeSignal` initializes access to target scope signals.

Properties

The xPCTgtScopeSignal class inherits all other properties from the xPCSignal class.

Property	C# Declaration Syntax	Description	Exception
`Numerical Format`	`public string NumericalFormat {get; set;}`	Get and set numerical format for the numeric displayed signal associated with this object.	`xPCException` — When problem occurs, query xPCException object `Reason` property.
`Scope`	`public xPCTargetScope Scope {get;}`	Get parent target scope xPCTargetScope object.	

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCTimeLogger class

Purpose

Access to output log

Syntax

```
public class xPCTimeLogger : xPCLog
```

Description

Namespace: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork`

Syntax Language: C#

`public class xPCTimeLogger : xPCLog` initializes a new instance of the xPCTimeLogger class.

Properties

The xPCTimeLogger class inherits all other properties from the xPCLog class.

Properties	C# Declaration Syntax	Description
`DataLogObjects`	`public xPCDataLoggingObject DataLogObject {get;}`	Get the xPCDataLoggingObject of the time log.
`IsEnabled`	`public override bool IsEnabled {get;}`	Get whether to enable or disable logging. Overrides xPCLog.IsEnabled.

Purpose

Open file

Syntax

```
public xPCFileStream Open(xPCFileMode fileMode)
```

Description

Class: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCFileInfo class`

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public xPCFileStream Open(xPCFileMode fileMode)` opens file with specified mode. This method returns the xPCFileStream object for the file. See `xPCFileMode Enumerated Data Type` for file mode options.

Exception

Exception	Condition
`xPCException`	When problem occurs, query `xPCException` object `Reason` property.

OpenRead

Purpose

Create read-only xPCFileStream object

Syntax

```
public xPCFileStream OpenRead()
```

Description

Class: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCFileInfo class`

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public xPCFileStream OpenRead()` creates a read-only xPCFileStream object. This method returns the xPCFileStream object for the file.

Exception

Exception	Condition
`xPCException`	When problem occurs, query `xPCException` object `Reason` property.

Purpose

Test communication between host and target PCs

Syntax

```
public bool Ping()
```

Description

Class: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCTargetPC class`

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public bool Ping()` tests the communication between host and target PCs. This method returns a boolean value.

Read

Purpose

Read block of bytes from stream and write data to buffer

Syntax

```
public int Read(byte[] buffer, int offset, int count)
```

Description

Class: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCFileStream class`

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public int Read(byte[] buffer, int offset, int count)` reads a block of bytes from the file stream. It then writes the data to the specified buffer, *`buffer`*. *`buffer`* specifies the size in bytes and is a `byte` structure (8-bit unsigned integer). When this method returns, it contains the byte array with the values between *`offset`* and (*`offset`* + *`count`* - 1), replaced by the bytes read from the current source. *`offset`* is an integer. It specifies the byte offset in the array at which the method places the read bytes. *`count`* is an integer. It specifies the number of bytes to read from the stream. This method returns the total number of bytes the method reads into the buffer. This number might be less than the number of bytes requested if that number of bytes are not currently available. It can also be zero if the method reaches the end of the stream.

Exception

Exception	Condition
`xPCException`	When problem occurs, query `xPCException` object `Reason` property.

Purpose

Reboot target PC

Syntax

```
public void Reboot()
```

Description

Class: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCTargetPC class`

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public void Reboot()` reboots the target PC.

Exception

Exception	Condition
`xPCException`	When problem occurs, query `xPCException` object `Reason` property.

RebootAsync

Purpose

Begin asynchronous request to reboot target PC

Syntax

```
public void RebootAsync()
```

Description

Class: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCTargetPC class`

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public void RebootAsync()` begins an asynchronous request to reboot a target PC .

Exception

Exception	Condition
`InvalidOperation-Exception`	When another thread uses this method.

Purpose

Event when asynchronous reboot operation completes

Syntax

```
public event RebootCompletedEventHandler RebootCompleted
```

Description

Class: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCTargetPC class`

Event

Syntax Language: C#

`public event RebootCompletedEventHandler RebootCompleted` occurs when asynchronous reboot operation completes.

Rebooted

Purpose

Event when target PC completes reboot

Syntax

```
public event EventHandler Rebooted
```

Description

Class: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCTargetPC class`

Event

Syntax Language: C#

`public event EventHandler Rebooted` occurs when target PC reboot completes.

Purpose

Synchronize with scopes on the target

Syntax

```
public event EventHandler Rebooting
```

Description

Class: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCTargetPC class`

Event

Syntax Language: C#

`public event EventHandler Rebooting` occurs before target PC reboots.

Refresh

Purpose

Synchronize with file scopes on target PC

Syntax

```
public override void Refresh()
```

Description

Class: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCFileScopeCollection class`

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public override void Refresh()` synchronizes with file scopes on target PC.

Overrides xPCScopeCollection<xPCFileScope>.Refresh().

Purpose

Refresh state of object

Syntax

```
public void RefreshAll()
```

Description

Class: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCScopes class`

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public void RefreshAll()` refreshes state of object..

Refresh

Purpose

Synchronize with file drives on target PC

Syntax

```
public void Refresh()
```

Description

Class: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCDriveInfo class`

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public void Refresh()` synchronizes with file drives on target PC.

Purpose

Synchronize with signals for associated scope on target PC

Syntax

```
public override void Refresh()
```

Description

Class:
`MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCFileScopeSignalCollection class`

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public override void Refresh()` synchronizes with signals for associated file scopes on target PC.

Overrides xPCScopeCollection<xPCFileScopeSignal>.Refresh().

Exception

Exception	Condition
`xPCException`	When problem occurs, query `xPCException` object `Reason` property.

Refresh

Purpose

Refresh host scope object state

Syntax

```
public override void Refresh()
```

Description

Class: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCHostScopeCollection class`

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public override void Refresh()` refreshes host scope object state.

Overrides xPCScopeCollection<xPCHostScope>.Refresh().

Exception

Exception	Condition
`xPCException`	When problem occurs, query `xPCException` object `Reason` property.

Purpose

Synchronize signals for associated host scopes on target PC

Syntax

```
public override void Refresh()
```

Description

Class:
`MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCHostScopeSignalCollection class`

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public override void Refresh()` synchronizes signals for associated host scopes on target PC.

Overrides xPCScopeCollection<xPCHostScope>.Refresh().

Exception

Exception	Condition
`xPCException`	When problem occurs, query `xPCException` object `Reason` property.

Refresh

Purpose

Refresh state of object

Syntax

```
public override void Refresh()
```

Description

Class: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCParameters class`

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public override void Refresh()` refreshes the state of the object.

Purpose

Refresh state of object

Syntax

```
public void Refresh()
```

Description

Class: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCSignals class`

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public void Refresh()` refreshes the state of the object.

Refresh

Purpose

Refresh target scope object state

Syntax

```
public override void Refresh()
```

Description

Class:
`MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCTargetScopeCollection class`

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public override void Refresh()` refreshes target scope object state.

Overrides xPCScopeCollection<xPCTargetScope>.Refresh().

Purpose

Synchronize signals for associated target scopes on target PC

Syntax

```
public override void Refresh()
```

Description

Class:
`MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCTargetScopeSignalCollection class`

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public override void Refresh()` synchronizes signals for associated target scopes on target PC.

Overrides xPCScopeSignalCollection<xPCTgtScopeSignal>.Refresh().

Exception

Exception	Condition
`xPCException`	When problem occurs, query `xPCException` object `Reason` property.

RemoveFile

Purpose

Remove file name from target PC

Syntax

```
public void RemoveFile(string fileName)
```

Description

Class: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCFileSystem class`

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public void RemoveFile(string fileName)` removes the specified file name from the target PC. *`fileName`* is a string that specifies the full path name to the file you want to remove.

Exception

Exception	Condition
`xPCException`	When problem occurs, query `xPCException` object `Reason` property.

Purpose

Rename file

Syntax

```
public xPCFileInfo Rename(string newName)
```

Description

Class: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCFileInfo class`

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public xPCFileInfo Rename(string newName)` changes file name to *`newName`*. *`newName`* is a string. This method returns the xPCFileInfo object.

Exception

Exception	Condition
`xPCException`	When problem occurs, query `xPCException` object `Reason` property.

SaveParameterSet

Purpose

Save parameter values of target application

Syntax

```
public void SaveParameterSet(string fileName)
```

Description

Class: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCParameters class`

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public void SaveParameterSet(string fileName)` saves parameter values of the target application in a file. *`fileName`* is a string that represents the file to contain the saved parameter values.

Exception

Exception	Condition
`xPCException`	When problem occurs, query `xPCException` object `Reason` property.

Purpose

Target scope display mode values

Syntax

```
public enum SCDISPLAYMODE
```

Description

Enumerated Data Type

Syntax Language: C#

`public enum SCDISPLAYMODE` specifies target scope display mode values.

Members

Member	Description
`NUMERICAL`	Specifies target scope drawing mode to display numerical value.
`REDRAW`	Specifies target scope drawing mode to redraw mode.
`SLIDING`	Specifies target scope drawing mode to sliding mode.
`ROLLING`	Specifies target scope drawing mode to rolling mode.

SCFILEMODE Enumerated Data Type

Purpose

Write mode values for when file allocation table entry is updated

Syntax

```
public enum SCFILEMODE
```

Description

Enumerated Data Type

Syntax Language: C#

`public enum SCFILEMODE` specifies write mode values for when file allocation table entry is updated.

Members

Member	Description
`LAZY`	Enables lazy write mode.
`COMMIT`	Enables commit write mode.

Purpose

Event after scope receives start command

Syntax

```
public event EventHandler ScopeStarted
```

Description

Class: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCScope class`

Event

Syntax Language: C#

`public event EventHandler ScopeStarted` occurs after scope receives start command.

ScopeStarting

Purpose

Event before scope completes starting

Syntax

```
public event EventHandler ScopeStarting
```

Description

Class: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCScope class`

Event

Syntax Language: C#

`public event EventHandler ScopeStarting` occurs before scope completes starting.

Purpose

Event after scope receives stop command

Syntax

```
public event EventHandler ScopeStarting
```

Description

Class: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCScope class`

Event

Syntax Language: C#

`public event EventHandler ScopeStarting` occurs after scope receives manual stop command.

ScopeStopping

Purpose

Event before scope completes stopping

Syntax

```
public event EventHandler ScopeStopping
```

Description

Class: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCScope class`

Event

Syntax Language: C#

`public event EventHandler ScopeStopping` occurs before scope completes stopping from manual stop.

Purpose

Scope status values

Syntax

```
public enum SCSTATUS
```

Description

Enumerated Data Type

Syntax Language: C#

`public enum SCSTATUS` specifies scope status values.

Members

Member	Description
WAITTOSTART	Scope is ready and waiting to start.
WAITFORTRIG	Scope is finished with the preacquiring state and waiting for a trigger. If the scope does not preacquire data, it enters the wait for trigger state.
ACQUIRING	Scope is acquiring data. The scope enters this state when it leaves the wait for trigger state.
FINISHED	Scope is finished acquiring data when it has attained the predefined limit.
INTERRUPTED	The user has stopped (interrupted) the scope.
PREACQUIRING	Scope acquires a predefined number of samples before triggering.

SCTRIGGERMODE Enumerated Data Type

Purpose

Scope trigger mode values

Syntax

```
public enum SCTRIGGERMODE
```

Description

Enumerated Data Type

Syntax Language: C#

`public enum SCTRIGGERMODE` specifies scope trigger mode values.

Members

Member	Description
`FREERUN`	There is no trigger mode. The scope always triggers when it is ready to trigger, regardless of the circumstances.
`SOFTWARE`	Only you can trigger the scope. You can always trigger a scope. However, if you set the scope to this trigger mode, only user intervention can trigger the scope. No other triggering is possible.
`SIGNAL`	Signal must cross a value before the scope is triggered.
`SCOPE`	Scope is triggered by another scope at a predefined trigger point of the triggering scope. You modify this trigger point with the value of `TriggerScopeSample`.

Purpose

Scope trigger slope values

Syntax

```
public enum SCTRIGGERSLOPE
```

Description

Enumerated Data Type

Syntax Language: C#

`public enum SCTRIGGERSLOPE` specifies scope trigger slope values.

Members

Member	Description
`EITHER`	The trigger slope can be rising or falling.
`RISING`	The trigger signal value must be rising when it crosses the trigger value.
`FALLING`	The trigger signal value must be falling when it crosses the trigger value.

SCTYPE Enumerated Data Type

Purpose

Scope type

Syntax

```
public enum SCTYPE
```

Description

Enumerated Data Type

Syntax Language: C#

`public enum SCTYPE` specifies scope type.

Members

Member	Description
`HOST`	Specifies scope as type host.
`TARGET`	Specifies scope as type target.
`FILE`	Specifies scope as type file.

Purpose

Current directory

Syntax

```
public void SetCurrentDirectory(string path)
```

Description

Class: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCFileSystem class`

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public void SetCurrentDirectory(string path)` sets the current directory to the specified path name on the target PC. *`path`* is a string that specifies the full path name to the folder you want to make current.

Exception

Exception	Condition
`xPCException`	When problem occurs, query `xPCException` object `Reason` property.

SetParam

Purpose

Set number of dimensions

Syntax

```
public void SetParam(double[] values)
```

Description

Class: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCParameter class`

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public void SetParam(double[] values)` sets value of the parameter to *`values`*.*`values`* is a vector of doubles. It is an array with at least the correct size.

Exception

Exception	Condition
`xPCException`	When problem occurs, query `xPCException` object `Reason` property.

Purpose

Asynchronous request to set parameter values on target PC

Syntax

```
public void SetParamAsync(double[] values)
public void SetParamAsync(double[] values, Object taskId)
```

Description

Class: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCParameter class`

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public void SetParamAsync(double[] values)` begins an asynchronous request to set parameter values to *`values`* on the target PC. This method does not block the calling thread. *`values`* is a vector of double values to which to set the parameter values.

`public void SetParamAsync(double[] values, Object taskId)` receives a user-defined object when it completes its asynchronous request. *`values`* is a vector of double values to which to set the parameter values. *`taskId`* is a user-defined object that you can have passed to the `SetParamAsync` method upon completion.

Exception

Exception	Condition
`InvalidOperation-Exception`	When another thread uses this method.

SetParamCompleted

Purpose

Event when a set parameter operation completes

Description

Class: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCParameter class`

Event

Syntax Language: C#

```
public event SetParamCompletedEventHandler
```

`SetParamCompleted` occurs when an asynchronous set parameter operation completes.

Purpose

Start target application simulation

Syntax

```
public void Start()
```

Description

Class: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCApplication class`

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public void Start()` starts the target application simulation.

Exception

Exception	Condition
`xPCException`	When problem occurs, query xPCException object `Reason` property.

StartAll

Purpose

Start all file scopes in one call

Syntax

```
public void StartAll()
```

Description

Class: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCFileScopeCollection class`

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public void StartAll()` sequentially starts all file scopes using one call. This method starts all the file scopes in the xPCFileScopeCollection.

Purpose

Start all host scopes in one call

Syntax

```
public void StartAll()
```

Description

Class: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCHostScopeCollection class`

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public void StartAll()` sequentially starts all host scopes using one call. This method starts all the host scopes in the xPCHostScopeCollection.

Exception

Exception	Condition
`xPCException`	When problem occurs, query `xPCException` object `Reason` property.

StartAll

Purpose

Start all target scopes in one call

Syntax

```
public void StartAll()
```

Description

Class:
`MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCTargetScopeCollection class`

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public void StartAll()` sequentially starts all target scopes using one call. This method starts all the target scopes in the xPCTargetScopeCollection.

Purpose

Start scope

Syntax

```
public void Start()
```

Description

Class: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCScope class`

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public void Start()` starts execution of scope on target PC.

Exception

Exception	Condition
`xPCException`	When problem occurs, query `xPCException` object `Reason` property.

Started

Purpose

Event after simulation starts from issue of start command

Syntax

```
public event EventHandler Started
```

Description

Class: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCApplication class`

Event

Syntax Language: C#

`public event EventHandler Started` occurs after target application start command.

Purpose

Event before simulation starts from issue of start command

Syntax

```
public event EventHandler Sarting
```

Description

Class: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCApplication class`

Event

Syntax Language: C#

`public event EventHandler Sarting` occurs before target application start command completes.

Stop

Purpose

Stop target application simulation

Syntax

```
public void Stop()
```

Description

Class: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCApplication class`

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public void Stop()` stops the target application simulation.

Exception

Exception	Condition
`xPCException`	When problem occurs, query xPCException object `Reason` property.

Purpose

Stop all file scopes in one call

Syntax

```
public void StartAll()
```

Description

Class: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCFileScopeCollection class`

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public void StartAll()` stops all file scopes using one call. This method stops all the file scopes in the xPCFileScopeCollection.

StopAll

Purpose

Stop all host scopes in one call

Syntax

```
public void StartAll()
```

Description

Class: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCHostScopeCollection class`

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public void StartAll()` sequentially stops all host scopes using one call. This method stops all the host scopes in the xPCHostScopeCollection.

Exception

Exception	Condition
`xPCException`	When problem occurs, query `xPCException` object `Reason` property.

Purpose

Stop all target scopes in one call

Syntax

```
public void StartAll()
```

Description

Class:
`MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCTargetScopeCollection class`

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public void StartAll()` sequentially stops all target scopes using one call. This method stops all the target scopes in the xPCTargetScopeCollection.

Stop

Purpose

Stop scope

Syntax

```
public void Stop()
```

Description

Class: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCScope class`

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public void Stop()` stops execution of scope on target PC.

Exception

Exception	Condition
`xPCException`	When problem occurs, query `xPCException` object `Reason` property.

Purpose

Event after simulation stops from issue of stop command

Syntax

```
public event EventHandler Stopped
```

Description

Class: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCApplication class`

Event

Syntax Language: C#

`public event EventHandler Stopped` occurs after target application stop command.

Stopping

Purpose

Event before target application stop command completes

Syntax

```
public event EventHandler Stopping
```

Description

Class: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCApplication class`

Event

Syntax Language: C#

`public event EventHandler Stopping` occurs before target application stop command completes.

Purpose

Determine TCP/IP accessibility of remote computer

Syntax

```
public bool tcpPing()
```

Description

Class: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCTargetPC class`

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public bool tcpPing()` allows a target application to determine whether a remote computer is accessible on the TCP/IP network This method returns a boolean value.

Trigger

Purpose

Software-trigger start of data acquisition for scope

Syntax

```
public void Trigger()
```

Description

Class: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCScope class`

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public void Trigger()` software-triggers start of data acquisition for current scope.

Exception

Exception	Condition
`xPCException`	When problem occurs, query `xPCException` object `Reason` property.

Purpose

Status of get signal value at moment of request

Syntax

```
public virtual bool TryGetValue(ref double result)
```

Description

Class: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCSignal class`

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public virtual bool TryGetValue(ref double result)` returns status of get signal value at moment of request. If there is an error, this method returns false. Otherwise, the method returns true.

Unload

Purpose

Unload target application from target PC

Syntax

```
public void Unload()
```

Description

Class: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCTargetPC class`

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public void Unload()` unloads a target application from a target PC.

Exception

Exception	Condition
`xPCException`	When problem occurs, query xPCException object `Reason` property.

Purpose

Begin asynchronous request to unload target application from target PC

Syntax

```
public void UnloadAsync()
```

Description

Class: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCTargetPC class`

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public void UnloadAsync()` begins an asynchronous request to unload a target application from a target PC.

Exception

Exception	Condition
`InvalidOperation-Exception`	When another thread uses this method.

UnloadCompleted

Purpose

Event when asynchronous target application unload operation completes

Syntax

```
public event UnloadCompletedEventHandler UnloadCompleted
```

Description

Class: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCTargetPC class`

Event

Syntax Language: C#

`public event UnloadCompletedEventHandler UnloadCompleted` occurs when asynchronous target application unload operation completes.

Purpose

Event when target application unloads from the target PC

Syntax

```
public event EventHandler Unloaded
```

Description

Class: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCTargetPC class`

Event

Syntax Language: C#

`public event EventHandler Unloaded` occurs when target PC unloads from the target PC.

Unloading

Purpose

Event before target application unloads from target PC

Syntax

```
public event EventHandler Unloading
```

Description

Class: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCTargetPC class`

Event

Syntax Language: C#

`public event EventHandler Unloading` occurs before target application unloads from target PC.

Purpose

Write block of bytes to file stream

Syntax

```
public void Write(byte[] buffer, int count)
```

Description

Class: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCFileStream class`

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public void Write(byte[] buffer, int count)` writes data from a block of bytes, *`buffer`*, to the current file stream. *`buffer`* contains the data to write to the stream. It is a `byte` structure. *`count`* is an integer. It specifies the number of bytes to write to the current file stream.

Exception

Exception	Condition
`xPCException`	When problem occurs, query xPCException object `Reason` property.

WriteByte

Purpose

Write byte to current position in file stream

Syntax

```
public void WriteByte(byte value)
```

Description

Class: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCFileStream class`

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public void WriteByte(byte value)` writes a byte to the current position in the file stream. *`value`* contains the byte of data that the method writes to the file stream.

Exception

Exception	Condition
`xPCException`	When problem occurs, query `xPCException` object `Reason` property.

Purpose

Target application status return values

Syntax

```
public enum xPCAppStatus
```

Description

Enumerated Data Type

Syntax Language: C#

`public enum xPCAppStatus` specifies target application status return values.

Members

Member	Description
`Stopped`	Target application is stopped
`Running`	Target application is running

xPCDirectoryInfo

Purpose

Construct new instance of the xPCirectoryInfo class on specified path

Syntax

```
public xPCDirectoryInfo(xPCTargetPC tgt, string path)
```

Description

Class: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCDirectoryInfo class`

Constructor

Syntax Language: C#

`public xPCDirectoryInfo(xPCTargetPC tgt, string path)` initializes a new instance of the xPCirectoryInfo class on the path, *`path`*. *`tgt`* is an xPCTargetPC object that represents the target PC for which you initialize the class. *`path`* is a string that represents the path on which to create the xPCDirectoryInfo object.

Exception

Exception	Condition
`xPCException`	When problem occurs, query `xPCException` object `Reason` property.

Purpose

Construct new instance of xPCDriveInfo class

Syntax

```
public xPCDriveInfo(xPCTargetPC tgt, string driveName)
```

Description

Class: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCDriveInfo class`

Constructor

Syntax Language: C#

`public xPCDriveInfo(xPCTargetPC tgt, string driveName)` initializes a new instance of the xPCDriveInfo class. *`tgt`* is an xPCTargetPC object that represents the target PC for which you want to the return drive information. *`driveName`* is a string that represents the name of the drive.

Exception

Exception	Condition
`xPCException`	When problem occurs, query `xPCException` object `Reason` property.

xPCException

Purpose

Construct new instance of xPCException class

Syntax

```
public xPCException()
public xPCException(string message)
public xPCException(string message, Exception inner)
public xPCException(SerializationInfo info,
   StreamingContext context)
public xPCException(int errId, string message,
   xPCTargetPC tgt)
```

Description

Class: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCException class`

Constructor

Syntax Language: C#

`public xPCException()` initializes a new instance of the xPCException class.

`public xPCException(string message)` initializes a new instance of the xPCException class with *`message`*. *`message`* is a string that contains the text of the error message.

`public xPCException(string message, Exception inner)` initializes a new instance of the xPCException class with *`message`* and *`inner`*. *`message`* is a string. *`inner`* is a nested Exception object.

`public xPCException(SerializationInfo info, StreamingContext context)` initializes a new instance of the xPCException class with serialization information, *`info`*, and streaming context, *`context`*. *`info`* is a SerializationInfo object. *`context`* is a StreamingContext object.

`public xPCException(int errId, string message, xPCTargetPC tgt)` initializes a new instance of the xPCException class. *`errID`* is a 32–bit integer that contains the error ID numbers as defined in the *`matlabroot`*`\toolbox\rtw\targets\xpc\api\xpcapiconst.h` file. *`message`* is an error message string. *`tgt`* is the xPCTargetPC object that raised the error.

xPCExceptionReason Enumerated Data Type

Purpose

Exception reasons

Syntax

```
public enum xPCExceptionReason
```

Description

Enumerated Data Type

Syntax Language: C#

`public enum xPCExceptionReason` specifies the reasons for an exception. See Appendix A, "xPC Target C API Error Messages" for definitions.

xPCFileInfo

Purpose

Construct new instance of xPCFileInfo class

Syntax

```
public xPCFileInfo(xPCTargetPC tgt, string fileName)
```

Description

Class: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCFileInfo class`

Constructor

Syntax Language: C#

`public xPCFileInfo(xPCTargetPC tgt, string fileName)` initializes a new instance of the xPCFileInfo class. *`tgt`* is an xPCTargetPC object that represents the target PC for which you want to return the file information. *`fileName`* is a string that represents the name of the file. It is a fully qualified name of the new file, or the relative file name in the target PC file system.

Exception

Exception	Condition
`xPCException`	When problem occurs, query `xPCException` object `Reason` property.

Purpose

Open file with permissions

Syntax

```
public enum xPCFileMode
```

Description

Enumerated Data Type

Syntax Language: C#

`public enum xPCFileMode` specifies how the target PC is to open a file with permissions.

Members

Member	Description
`CreateWrite`	Open file for writing and discard existing contents.
`CreateReadWrite`	Open or create file for reading and writing and discard existing contents
`OpenRead`	Open file for reading
`OpenReadWrite`	Open (but do not create) file for reading and writing
`AppendWrite`	Open or create file for writing and append data to end of file
`AppendReadWrite`	Open or create file for reading and writing and append data to end of file

xPCFileStream

Purpose

Construct new instance of xPCFileStream class

Syntax

```
public xPCFileStream(xPCTargetPC tgt, string path,
   xPCFileMode fmode)
```

Description

Class: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCFileStream class`

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public xPCFileStream(xPCTargetPC tgt, string path, xPCFileMode fmode)` initializes a new instance of the xPCFileStream class with the path name and creation mode. *`tgt`* is a reference to an xPCTargetPC object. *`path`* is a relative or absolute path name for the file that the current xPCFileStream object encapsulates. *`fmode`* is an xPCFileMode constant that determines how to open or create the file. See `xPCFileMode Enumerated Data Type` for file mode options.

Exception

Exception	Condition
`xPCException`	When problem occurs, query `xPCException` object `Reason` property.

Purpose

Construct new instance of xPCFileSystemInfo class

Syntax

```
public xPCFileSystemInfo(xPCTargetPC tgt)
```

Description

Class: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCFileSystemInfo class`

Constructor

Syntax Language: C#

`public xPCFileSystemInfo(xPCTargetPC tgt)` initializes a new instance of the xPCFileSystemInfo class. *`tgt`* is an xPCTargetPC object that represents the target PC for which you want the file system information.

xPCLogMode Enumerated Data Type

Purpose

Specify log mode values

Syntax

```
public enum xPCLogMode
```

Description

Enumerated Data Type

Syntax Language: C#

`public enum xPCLogMode` specifies log mode values.

Members

Member	Description
`Normal`	Time-equidistant logging to log data point at every time interval.
`Value`	Log data point only when output signal from OutputLog increments by a specified value

Purpose

Logging type values

Syntax

```
public enum xPCLogType
```

Description

Enumerated Data Type

Syntax Language: C#

`public enum xPCLogType` specifies logging type values.

Members

Member	Description
OUTPUTLOG	Output log
STATELOG	State log
TIMELOG	Time log
TETLOG	TET log

xPCProtocol Enumerated Data Type

Purpose

Host PC and target PC communication medium

Syntax

```
public enum XPCProtocol
```

Description

Enumerated Data Type

Syntax Language: C#

`public enum XPCProtocol` specifies host PC and target PC communication medium.

Members

Member	Description
`RS232`	Serial communication
`TCPIP`	TCP/IP communication

Purpose

Serial communication baud rate

Syntax

```
public enum XPCRS232BaudRate
```

Description

Enumerated Data Type

Syntax Language: C#

`public enum XPCRS232BaudRate` specifies serial communication baud rate

Members

Member	Description
BAUD1200	1200 baud rate
BAUD2400	2400 baud rate
BAUD4800	4800 baud rate
BAUD9600	9600 baud rate
BAUD19200	19200 baud rate
BAUD38400	38400 baud rate
BAUD57600	57600 baud rate
BAUD115200	115200 baud rate

xPCRS232Comport Enumerated Data Type

Purpose

Serial communication port

Syntax

```
public enum XPCRS232CommPort
```

Description

Enumerated Data Type

Syntax Language: C#

`public enum XPCRS232CommPort` specifies values of the supported serial communication ports used for the connection on the host computer.

Members

Member	Description
`COM1`	Serial port COM 0
`COM2`	Serial port COM 1

Purpose

Construct new instance of xPCTargetPC class

Syntax

```
public xPCTargetPC()
```

Description

Class: `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCTargetPC class`

Constructor

Syntax Language: C#

`public xPCTargetPC()` initializes a new instance of the xPCTargetPC class.

6

API Function and Method Reference

C API Functions

Logging, Scope, and File System Structures

dirStruct	Type definition for file system folder information structure
diskinfo	Type definition for file system disk information structure
fileinfo	Type definition for file information structure
lgmode	Type definition for logging options structure
scopedata	Type definition for scope data structure

Communications Functions

xPCCloseConnection	Close RS-232 or TCP/IP communication connection
xPCClosePort	Close RS-232 or TCP/IP communication connection
xPCDeRegisterTarget	Delete target communication properties from xPC Target API library
xPCGetLoadTimeOut	Return timeout value for communication between host PC and target PC
xPCOpenConnection	Open connection to target PC
xPCOpenSerialPort	Open RS-232 connection to xPC Target system
xPCOpenTcpIpPort	Open TCP/IP connection to xPC Target system
xPCReboot	Reboot target PC
xPCRegisterTarget	Register target with xPC Target API library
xPCReOpenPort	Reopen communication channel
xPCSetLoadTimeOut	Change initialization timeout value between host PC and target PC
xPCTargetPing	Ping target PC

Target Application Functions

xPCAverageTET	Return average task execution time
xPCGetAPIVersion	Get version number of xPC Target API
xPCGetAppName	Return target application name

xPCGetExecTime	Return target application execution time
xPCGetSampleTime	Return target application sample time
xPCGetSessionTime	Return length of time xPC Target kernel has been running
xPCGetStopTime	Return stop time
xPCGetTargetVersion	Get xPC Target kernel version
xPCIsAppRunning	Return target application running status
xPCIsOverloaded	Return target PC overload status
xPCLoadApp	Load target application onto target PC
xPCLoadParamSet	Restore parameter values
xPCMaximumTET	Copy maximum task execution time to array
xPCMinimumTET	Copy minimum task execution time to array
xPCSaveParamSet	Save parameter values of target application
xPCSetSampleTime	Change target application sample time
xPCSetStopTime	Change target application stop time
xPCStartApp	Start target application
xPCStopApp	Stop target application
xPCUnloadApp	Unload target application

Data Logging Functions

xPCGetLogMode	Return logging mode and increment value for target application
xPCGetNumOutputs	Return number of outputs
xPCGetNumStates	Return number of states
xPCGetOutputLog	Copy output log data to array
xPCGetStateLog	Copy state log values to array
xPCGetTETLog	Copy TET log to array
xPCGetTimeLog	Copy time log to array
xPCMaxLogSamples	Return maximum number of samples that can be in log buffer
xPCNumLogSamples	Return number of samples in log buffer
xPCNumLogWraps	Return number of times log buffer wraps
xPCSetLogMode	Set logging mode and increment value of scope

Scope Functions

xPCAddScope	Create new scope
xPCGetNumScopes	Return number of scopes added to target application
xPCGetNumScSignals	Returns number of signals added to specific scope
xPCGetScope	Get and copy scope data to structure
xPCGetScopeList	Get and copy list of scope numbers
xPCGetScopes	Get and copy list of scope numbers
xPCIsScFinished	Return data acquisition status for scope

xPCRemScope	Remove scope
xPCScAddSignal	Add signal to scope
xPCScGetAutoRestart	Scope autorestart status
xPCScGetData	Copy scope data to array
xPCScGetDecimation	Return decimation of scope
xPCScGetNumPrePostSamples	Get number of pre- or posttriggering samples before triggering scope
xPCScGetNumSamples	Get number of samples in one data acquisition cycle
xPCScGetNumSignals	Get number of signals in scope
xPCScGetSignalList	Copy list of signals to array
xPCScGetSignals	Copy list of signals to array
xPCScGetStartTime	Get start time for last data acquisition cycle
xPCScGetState	Get state of scope
xPCScGetTriggerLevel	Get trigger level for scope
xPCScGetTriggerMode	Get trigger mode for scope
xPCScGetTriggerScope	Get trigger scope
xPCScGetTriggerScopeSample	Get sample number for triggering scope
xPCScGetTriggerSignal	Get trigger signal for scope
xPCScGetTriggerSlope	Get trigger slope for scope
xPCScGetType	Get type of scope
xPCScRemSignal	Remove signal from scope
xPCScSetAutoRestart	Scope autorestart status
xPCScSetDecimation	Set decimation of scope
xPCScSetNumPrePostSamples	Set number of pre- or posttriggering samples before triggering scope

xPCScSetNumSamples	Set number of samples in one data acquisition cycle
xPCScSetTriggerLevel	Set trigger level for scope
xPCScSetTriggerMode	Set trigger mode of scope
xPCScSetTriggerScope	Select scope to trigger another scope
xPCScSetTriggerScopeSample	Set sample number for triggering scope
xPCScSetTriggerSignal	Select signal to trigger scope
xPCScSetTriggerSlope	Set slope of signal that triggers scope
xPCScSoftwareTrigger	Set software trigger of scope
xPCScStart	Start data acquisition for scope
xPCScStop	Stop data acquisition for scope
xPCSetScope	Set properties of scope

File System Functions

xPCFSCD	Change current folder on target PC to specified path
xPCFSCloseFile	Close file on target PC
xPCFSDir	Get contents of specified folder on target PC
xPCFSDirItems	Get contents of specified folder on target PC
xPCFSDirSize	Return size of specified folder on target PC
xPCFSDirStructSize	Get number of items in folder
xPCFSDiskInfo	Information about target PC file system
xPCFSFileInfo	Return information for open file on target PC

xPCFSGetError	Get text description for error number on target PC file system
xPCFSGetFileSize	Return size of file on target PC
xPCFSGetPWD	Get current folder of target PC
xPCFSOpenFile	Open file on target PC
xPCFSReadFile	Read open file on target PC
xPCFSRemoveFile	Remove file from target PC
xPCFSRMDIR	Remove folder from target PC
xPCFSScGetFilename	Get name of file for scope
xPCFSScGetWriteMode	Get write mode of file for scope
xPCFSScGetWriteSize	Get block write size of data chunks
xPCFSScSetFilename	Specify name for file to contain signal data
xPCFSScSetWriteMode	Specify when file allocation table entry is updated
xPCFSScSetWriteSize	Specify that memory buffer collect data in multiples of write size
xPCFSWriteFile	Write to file on target PC

Target Scope Functions

xPCTgScGetGrid	Get status of grid line for particular scope
xPCTgScGetMode	Get scope mode for displaying signals
xPCTgScGetViewMode	Get view mode for target PC display
xPCTgScGetYLimits	Copy *y*-axis limits for scope to array
xPCTgScSetGrid	Set grid mode for scope
xPCTgScSetMode	Set display mode for scope

xPCTgScSetViewMode	Set view mode for scope
xPCTgScSetYLimits	Set *y*-axis limits for scope

Monitoring and Tuning Functions

xPCGetNumParams	Return number of tunable parameters
xPCGetNumSignals	Return number of signals
xPCGetParam	Get parameter value and copy it to array
xPCGetParamDims	Get row and column dimensions of parameter
xPCGetParamIdx	Return parameter index
xPCGetParamName	Get name of parameter
xPCGetSigIdxfromLabel	Return array of signal indices
xPCGetSigLabelWidth	Return number of elements in signal
xPCGetSignal	Return value of signal
xPCGetSignalIdx	Return index for signal
xPCGetSignalName	Copy name of signal to character array
xPCGetSignals	Return vector of signal values
xPCGetSignalWidth	Return width of signal
xPCSetParam	Change value of parameter

Miscellaneous Functions

xPCErrorMsg	Return text description for error message
xPCFreeAPI	Unload xPC Target DLL

xPCGetEcho	Return display mode for target message window
xPCGetLastError	Return constant of last error
xPCInitAPI	Initialize xPC Target DLL
xPCSetEcho	Turn message display on or off
xPCSetLastError	Set last error to specific string constant

COM API Methods

Communication Objects (xPCProtocol) (p. 6-11)	Work with COM API communication objects
Scope Objects (xPCScopes) (p. 6-12)	Work with COM API scope objects
Target Objects (xPCTarget) (p. 6-14)	Work with COM API Target objects
File System Objects (xPCFileSystem) (p. 6-16)	Work with COM API file system objects

Communication Objects (xPCProtocol)

xPCProtocol.Close	Close RS-232 or TCP/IP communication connection
xPCProtocol.GetLoadTimeOut	Return current timeout value for target application initialization
xPCProtocol.GetxPCErrorMsg	Return error string
xPCProtocol.Init	Initialize xPC Target API DLL
xPCProtocol.isxPCError	Return error status
xPCProtocol.Port	Contain communication channel index
xPCProtocol.Reboot	Reboot target PC
xPCProtocol.RS232Connect	Open RS-232 connection to target PC
xPCProtocol.SetLoadTimeOut	Change initialization timeout value
xPCProtocol.TargetPing	Ping target PC
xPCProtocol.TcpIpConnect	Open TCP/IP connection to target PC
xPCProtocol.Term	Unload xPC Target API DLL from memory

Scope Objects (xPCScopes)

xPCScopes.AddFileScope	Create new scope of type file
xPCScopes.AddHostScope	Create new scope of type host
xPCScopes.AddTargetScope	Create new scope of type target
xPCScopes.GetScopes	Get and copy list of scope numbers
xPCScopes.GetxPCError	Get error string
xPCScopes.Init	Initialize scope object to communicate with target PC
xPCScopes.IsScopeFinished	Get data acquisition status for scope
xPCScopes.isxPCError	Get error status
xPCScopes.RemScope	Remove scope
xPCScopes.ScopeAddSignal	Add signal to scope
xPCScopes.ScopeGetAutoRestart	Scope autorestart value
xPCScopes.ScopeGetData	Copy scope data to array
xPCScopes.ScopeGetDecimation	Get decimation of scope
xPCScopes.ScopeGetNumPrePost-Samples	Get number of pre- or posttriggering samples before triggering scope
xPCScopes.ScopeGetNumSamples	Get number of samples in one data acquisition cycle
xPCScopes.ScopeGetSignals	Get list of signals
xPCScopes.ScopeGetStartTime	Get last data acquisition cycle start time
xPCScopes.ScopeGetState	Get state of scope
xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerLevel	Get trigger level for scope
xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerMode	Get trigger mode for scope
xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerModeStr	Get trigger mode as string
xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerSample	Get sample number for triggering scope

xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerSignal	Get trigger signal for scope
xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerSlope	Get trigger slope for scope
xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerSlope-Str	Get trigger slope as string
xPCScopes.ScopeGetType	Get type of scope
xPCScopes.ScopeRemSignal	Remove signal from scope
xPCScopes.ScopeSetAutoRestart	Scope autorestart value
xPCScopes.ScopeSetDecimation	Set decimation of scope
xPCScopes.ScopeSetNumPrePost-Samples	Set number of pre- or posttriggering samples before triggering scope
xPCScopes.ScopeSetNumSamples	Set number of samples in one data acquisition cycle
xPCScopes.ScopeSetTriggerLevel	Set trigger level for scope
xPCScopes.ScopeSetTriggerMode	Set trigger mode of scope
xPCScopes.ScopeSetTriggerSample	Set sample number for triggering scope
xPCScopes.ScopeSetTriggerSignal	Select signal to trigger scope
xPCScopes.ScopeSetTriggerSlope	Set slope of signal that triggers scope
xPCScopes.ScopeSoftwareTrigger	Set software trigger of scope
xPCScopes.ScopeStart	Start data acquisition for scope
xPCScopes.ScopeStop	Stop data acquisition for scope
xPCScopes.TargetScopeGetGrid	Get status of grid line for particular scope
xPCScopes.TargetScopeGetMode	Get scope mode for displaying signals
xPCScopes.TargetScopeGetModeStr	Get scope mode string for displaying signals
xPCScopes.TargetScopeGetViewMode	Get view mode for target PC display
xPCScopes.TargetScopeGetYLimits	Get *y*-axis limits for scope

xPCScopes.TargetScopeSetGrid	Set grid mode for scope
xPCScopes.TargetScopeSetMode	Set display mode for scope
xPCScopes.TargetScopeSetViewMode	Set view mode for scope
xPCScopes.TargetScopeSetYLimits	Set *y*-axis limits for scope

Target Objects (xPCTarget)

xPCTarget.AverageTET	Get average task execution time
xPCTarget.GetAppName	Get target application name
xPCTarget.GetExecTime	Get execution time for target application
xPCTarget.GetNumOutputs	Get number of outputs
xPCTarget.GetNumParams	Get number of tunable parameters
xPCTarget.GetNumSignals	Get number of signals
xPCTarget.GetNumStates	Get number of states
xPCTarget.GetOutputLog	Copy output log data to array
xPCTarget.GetParam	Get parameter values
xPCTarget.GetParamDims	Get row and column dimensions of parameter
xPCTarget.GetParamIdx	Get parameter index
xPCTarget.GetParamName	Get parameter name
xPCTarget.GetSampleTime	Get sample time
xPCTarget.GetSignal	Get signal value
xPCTarget.GetSignalidsfromLabel	Get signal IDs from signal label
xPCTarget.GetSignalIdx	Get signal index
xPCTarget.GetSignalLabel	Get signal label
xPCTarget.GetSignalName	Copy signal name to character array
xPCTarget.GetSignalWidth	Get width of signal

xPCTarget.GetStateLog	Get state log
xPCTarget.GetStopTime	Get stop time
xPCTarget.GetTETLog	Get TET log
xPCTarget.GetTimeLog	Get time log
xPCTarget.GetxPCError	Get error string
xPCTarget.Init	Initialize target object to communicate with target PC
xPCTarget.IsAppRunning	Return running status for target application
xPCTarget.IsOverloaded	Return overload status for target PC
xPCTarget.isxPCError	Return error status
xPCTarget.LoadApp	Load target application onto target PC
xPCTarget.MaximumTET	Copy maximum task execution time to array
xPCTarget.MaxLogSamples	Return maximum number of samples that can be in log buffer
xPCTarget.MinimumTET	Copy minimum task execution time to array
xPCTarget.NumLogSamples	Return number of samples in log buffer
xPCTarget.NumLogWraps	Return number of times log buffer wraps
xPCTarget.SetParam	Change parameter value
xPCTarget.SetSampleTime	Change sample time for target application
xPCTarget.SetStopTime	Change stop time of target application
xPCTarget.StartApp	Start target application

xPCTarget.StopApp	Stop target application
xPCTarget.UnLoadApp	Unload target application

File System Objects (xPCFileSystem)

FSDir	Type definition for file system folder information structure
FSDiskInfo	Type definition for file system disk information structure
xPCFileSystem.CD	Change current folder on target PC to specified path
xPCFileSystem.CloseFile	Close file on target PC
xPCFileSystem.DirList	Return contents of target PC folder
xPCFileSystem.GetDiskInfo	Return disk information
xPCFileSystem.GetFileSize	Return size of file on target PC
xPCFileSystem.Init	Initialize file system object to communicate with target PC
xPCFileSystem.MKDIR	Create folder on target PC
xPCFileSystem.OpenFile	Open file on target PC
xPCFileSystem.PWD	Get current folder of target PC
xPCFileSystem.ReadFile	Read open file on target PC
xPCFileSystem.RemoveFile	Remove file from target PC
xPCFileSystem.RMDIR	Remove folder from target PC
xPCFileSystem.ScGetFileName	Get name of file for scope
xPCFileSystem.ScGetWriteMode	Get write mode of file for scope
xPCFileSystem.ScGetWriteSize	Get block write size of data chunks
xPCFileSystem.ScSetFileName	Specify file name to contain signal data
xPCFileSystem.ScSetWriteMode	Specify when file allocation table entry is updated

xPCFileSystem.ScSetWriteSize	Specify that memory buffer collect data in multiples of write size
xPCFileSystem.WriteFile	Write to file on target PC

7

API Functions and Methods

dirStruct

Purpose

Type definition for file system folder information structure

Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   char          Name[8];
   char          Ext[3];
   char          Day;
   int  Month;
   int  Year;
   int  Hour;
   int  Min;
   int  isDir;
   unsigned long  Size;
} dirStruct;
```

Arguments

Name	This value contains the name of the file or folder.
Ext	This value contains the file type of the element, if the element is a file (*isDir* is 0). If the element is a folder (*isDir* is 1), this field is empty.
Day	This value contains the day the file or folder was last modified.
Month	This value contains the month the file or folder was last modified.
Year	This value contains the year the file or folder was last modified.
Hour	This value contains the hour the file or folder was last modified.
Min	This value contains the minute the file or folder was last modified.

isDir	This value indicates if the element is a file (0) or folder (1). If it is a folder, Bytes has a value of 0.
Size	This value contains the size of the file in bytes. If the element is a folder, this value is 0.

Description

The dirStruct structure contains information for a folder in the file system.

See Also

API function xPCFSDirItems

diskinfo

Purpose

Type definition for file system disk information structure

Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   char          Label[12];
   char          DriveLetter;
   char          Reserved[3];
   unsigned int  SerialNumber;
   unsigned int  FirstPhysicalSector;
   unsigned int  FATType;
   unsigned int  FATCount;
   unsigned int  MaxDirEntries;
   unsigned int  BytesPerSector;
   unsigned int  SectorsPerCluster;
   unsigned int  TotalClusters;
   unsigned int  BadClusters;
   unsigned int  FreeClusters;
   unsigned int  Files;
   unsigned int  FileChains;
   unsigned int  FreeChains;
   unsigned int  LargestFreeChain;
} diskinfo;
```

Arguments

Label	This value contains the zero-terminated string that contains the volume label. The string is empty if the volume has no label.
DriveLetter	This value contains the drive letter, in uppercase.
Reserved	Reserved.
SerialNumber	This value contains the volume serial number.
FirstPhysicalSector	This value contains the logical block addressing (LBA) address of the logical drive boot record. For 3.5-inch disks, this value is 0.

FATType	This value contains the type of file system found. It can contain 12 , 16 , or 32 for FAT-12, FAT-16, or FAT-32 volumes, respectively.
FATCount	This value contains the number of FAT partitions on the volume.
MaxDirEntries	This value contains the size of the root folder. For FAT-32 systems, this value is 0.
BytesPerSector	This value contains the sector size. This value is most likely to be `512`.
SectorsPerCluster	This value contains, in sectors, the size of the smallest unit of storage that can be allocated to a file.
TotalClusters	This value contains the number of file storage clusters on the volume.
BadClusters	This value contains the number of clusters that have been marked as bad. These clusters are unavailable for file storage.
FreeClusters	This value contains the number of clusters that are currently available for storage.
Files	This value contains the number of files, including directories, on the volume. This number excludes the root folder and files that have an allocated file size of 0.
FileChains	This value contains the number of contiguous cluster chains. On a completely unfragmented volume, this value is identical to the value of `Files`.

FreeChains	This value contains the number of contiguous cluster chains of free clusters. On a completely unfragmented volume, this value is 1.
LargestFreeChain	This value contains the maximum allocated file size, in number of clusters, for a newly allocated contiguous file. On a completely unfragmented volume, this value is identical to `FreeClusters`.

Description

The `diskinfo` structure contains information for file system disks.

See Also

API function `xPCFSDiskInfo`

Purpose

Type definition for file information structure

Prototype

```
typedef struct {
int            FilePos;
int            AllocatedSize;
int            ClusterChains;
int            VolumeSerialNumber;
char           FullName[255];
}fileinfo;
```

Arguments

FilePos	This value contains the current file pointer.
AllocatedSize	This value contains the currently allocated file size.
ClusterChains	This value indicates how many separate cluster chains are allocated for the file.
VolumeSerialNumber	This value holds the serial number of the volume the file resides on.
FullName	This value contains a copy of the complete path name of the file. This field is valid only while the file is open.

Description

The `fileinfo` structure contains information for files in the file system.

See Also

`xPCFSFileInfo`

FSDir

Purpose

Type definition for file system folder information structure

Prototype

```
typedef struct {
BSTR Name;
BSTR Date;
BSTR Time;
long Bytes;
long isdir;
} FSDir;
```

Arguments

Name	This value contains the name of the file or folder.
Date	This value contains the date the file or folder was last modified.
Time	This value contains the time the file or folder was last modified.
Bytes	This value contains the size of the file in bytes. If the element is a folder, this value is 0.
isdir	This value indicates if the element is a file (0) or folder (1). If it is a folder, *Bytes* has a value of 0.

Description

The FSDir structure contains information for a folder in the file system.

See Also

API methodxPCFileSystem.DirList

Purpose

Type definition for file system disk information structure

Prototpye

```
typedef struct {
   BSTR Label;
   BSTR DriveLetter;
   BSTR Reserved;
   long SerialNumber;
   long FirstPhysicalSector;
   long FATType;
   long FATCount;
   long MaxDirEntries;
   long BytesPerSector;
   long SectorsPerCluster;
   long TotalClusters;
   long BadClusters;
   long FreeClusters;
   long Files;
   long FileChains;
   long FreeChains;
   long LargestFreeChain;
} FSDiskInfo;
```

Arguments

Label	This value contains the zero-terminated string that contains the volume label. The string is empty if the volume has no label.
DriveLetter	This value contains the drive letter, in uppercase.
Reserved	Reserved.
SerialNumber	This value contains the volume serial number.
FirstPhysicalSector	This value contains the logical block address (LBA) of the logical drive boot record. For 3.5-inch disks, this value is 0.

FATType	This value contains the type of file system found. It can contain 12 , 16 , or 32 for FAT-12, FAT-16, or FAT-32 volumes, respectively.
FATCount	This value contains the number of FAT partitions on the volume.
MaxDirEntries	This value contains the size of the root folder. For FAT-32 systems, this value is 0.
BytesPerSector	This value contains the sector size. This value is most likely to be 512.
SectorsPerCluster	This value contains, in sectors, the size of the smallest unit of storage that can be allocated to a file.
TotalClusters	This value contains the number of file storage clusters on the volume.
BadClusters	This value contains the number of clusters that have been marked as bad. These clusters are unavailable for file storage.
FreeClusters	This value contains the number of clusters that are currently available for storage.
Files	This value contains the number of files, including directories, on the volume. This number excludes the root folder and files that have an allocated file size of 0.
FileChains	This value contains the number of contiguous cluster chains. On a completely unfragmented volume, this value is identical to the value of *Files*.

FreeChains	This value contains the number of contiguous cluster chains of free clusters. On a completely unfragmented volume, this value is 1.
LargestFreeChain	This value contains the maximum allocated file size, in number of clusters, for a newly allocated contiguous file. On a completely unfragmented volume, this value is identical to *FreeClusters*.

Description

The `FSDiskInfo` structure contains information for file system disks.

See Also

API method `xPCFileSystem.GetDiskInfo`

lgmode

Purpose

Type definition for logging options structure

Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   int    mode;
   double incrementvalue;
} lgmode;
```

Arguments

mode	This value indicates the type of logging you want. Specify LGMOD_TIME for time-equidistant logging. Specify LGMOD_VALUE for value-equidistant logging.
incrementvalue	If you set *mode* to LGMOD_VALUE for value-equidistant data, this option specifies the increment (difference in amplitude) value between logged data points. A data point is logged only when an output signal or a state changes by *incrementvalue*. If you set *mode* to LGMOD_TIME, *incrementvalue* is ignored.

Description

The lgmode structure specifies data logging options. The *mode* variable accepts either the numeric values 0 or 1 or their equivalent constants LGMOD_TIME or LGMOD_VALUE from xpcapiconst.h.

See Also

API functions xPCSetLogMode, xPCGetLogMode

Purpose

Type definition for scope data structure

Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   int    number;
   int    type;
   int    state;
   int    signals[10];
   int    numsamples;
   int    decimation;
   int    triggermode;
   int    numprepostsamples;
   int    triggersignal
   int    triggerscope;
   int    triggerscopesample;
   double triggerlevel;
   int    triggerslope;
} scopedata;
```

Arguments

number — The scope number.

type — Determines whether the scope is displayed on the host computer or on the target computer. Values are one of the following:

1	Host
2	Target

state — Indicates the scope state. Values are one of the following:

0	Waiting to start
1	Scope is waiting for a trigger
2	Data is being acquired
3	Acquisition is finished
4	Scope is stopped (interrupted)

	5 Scope is preacquiring data
signals	List of signal indices from the target object to display on the scope.
numsamples	Number of contiguous samples captured during the acquisition of a data package.
decimation	A number, N, meaning every Nth sample is acquired in a scope window.
triggermode	Trigger mode for a scope. Values are one of the following: 0 FreeRun (default) 1 Software 2 Signal 3 Scope
numprepostsamples	If this value is less than 0, this is the number of samples to be saved before a trigger event. If this value is greater than 0, this is the number of samples to skip after the trigger event before data acquisition begins.
triggersignal	If *triggermode* = 2 for signal, identifies the block output signal to use for triggering the scope. You identify the signal with a signal index.
triggerscope	If *triggermode* = 3 for scope, identifies the scope to use for a trigger. A scope can be set to trigger when another scope is triggered.
triggerscopesample	If *triggermode* = 3 for scope, specifies the number of samples to be acquired by the triggering scope before triggering a second scope. This must be a nonnegative value.

triggerlevel	If *triggermode* = 2 for signal, indicates the value the signal has to cross to trigger the scope and start acquiring data. The trigger level can be crossed with either a rising or falling signal.
triggerslope	If *triggermode* = 2 for signal, indicates whether the trigger is on a rising or falling signal. Values are 0 Either rising or falling (default) 1 Rising 2 Falling

Description

The scopedata structure holds the data about a scope used in the functions xPCGetScope and xPCSetScope. In the structure, the fields are as in the various xPCGetSc* functions (for example, *state* is as in xPCScGetState, *signals* is as in xPCScGetSignals, etc.). The signal vector is an array of the signal identifiers, terminated by -1.

See Also

API functions xPCSetScope, xPCGetScope, xPCScGetType, xPCScGetState, xPCScGetSignals, xPCScGetNumSamples, xPCScGetDecimation, xPCScGetTriggerMode, xPCScGetNumPrePostSamples, xPCScGetTriggerSignal, xPCScGetTriggerScope, xPCScGetTriggerLevel, xPCScGetTriggerSlope

xPCAddScope

Purpose

Create new scope

Prototype

```
void xPCAddScope(int port, int scType, int scNum);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.
scType	Enter the type of scope.
scNum	Enter a number for a new scope. Values are `1`, `2`, `3`. . .

Description

The `xPCAddScope` function creates a new scope on the target PC. For *scType*, scopes can be of type `host` or `target`, depending on the value of *scType*:

- `SCTYPE_HOST` for type host
- `SCTYPE_TARGET` for type target
- `SCTYPE_FILE` for type file

Constants for *scType* are defined in the header file `xpcapiconst.h` as `SCTYPE_HOST`, `SCTYPE_TARGET`, and `SCTYPE_FILE`.

Calling the `xPCAddScope` function with *scNum* having the number of an existing scope produces an error. Use `xPCGetScopes` to find the numbers of existing scopes.

See Also

API functions `xPCScAddSignal`, `xPCScRemSignal`, `xPCRemScope`, `xPCSetScope`, `xPCGetScope`, `xPCGetScopes`

Target object method `addscope`

Purpose

Return average task execution time

Prototype

```
double xPCAverageTET(int port);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.

Return

The `xPCAverageTET` function returns the average task execution time (TET) for the target application.

Description

The `xPCAverageTET` function returns the TET for the target application. You can use this function when the target application is running or when it is stopped.

See Also

API functions `xPCMaximumTET`, `xPCMinimumTET`

Target object property `AvgTET`

xPCCloseConnection

Purpose

Close RS-232 or TCP/IP communication connection

Prototype

```
void xPCCloseConnection(int port);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.

Description

The `xPCCloseConnection` function closes the RS-232 or TCP/IP communication channel opened by `xPCOpenSerialPort`, `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`, or `xPCOpenConnection`. Unlike `xPCClosePort`, it preserves the connection information such that a subsequent call to `xPCOpenConnection` succeeds without the need to resupply communication data such as the IP address or port number. To completely close the communication channel, call `xPCDeRegisterTarget`. Calling the `xPCCloseConnection` function followed by calling `xPCDeRegisterTarget` is equivalent to calling `xPCClosePort`.

See Also

API functions `xPCOpenConnection`, `xPCOpenSerialPort`, `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`, `xPCReOpenPort`, `xPCRegisterTarget`, `xPCDeRegisterTarget`

Purpose

Close RS-232 or TCP/IP communication connection

Prototype

```
void xPCClosePort(int port);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.

Description

The `xPCClosePort` function closes the RS-232 or TCP/IP communication channel opened by either `xPCOpenSerialPort` or by `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`. Calling this function is equivalent to calling `xPCCloseConnection` and `xPCDeRegisterTarget`.

See Also

API functions `xPCOpenSerialPort`, `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`, `xPCReOpenPort`, `xPCOpenConnection`, `xPCCloseConnection`, `xPCRegisterTarget`, `xPCDeRegisterTarget`

Target object method `close`

xPCDeRegisterTarget

Purpose

Delete target communication properties from xPC Target API library

Prototype

```
void xPCDeRegisterTarget(int port);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.

Description

The `xPCDeRegisterTarget` function causes the xPC Target API library to completely "forget" about the target communication properties. It works similarly to `xPCClosePort`, but does not close the connection to the target machine. Before calling this function, you must first call the function `xPCCloseConnection` to close the connection to the target machine. The combination of calling the `xPCCloseConnection` and `xPCDeRegisterTarget` functions has the same effect as calling `xPCClosePort`.

See Also

API functions `xPCRegisterTarget`, `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`, `xPCOpenSerialPort`, `xPCClosePort`, `xPCReOpenPort`, `xPCOpenConnection`, `xPCCloseConnection`, `xPCTargetPing`

Purpose

Return text description for error message

Prototype

```
char *xPCErrorMsg(int error_number, char *error_message);
```

Arguments

error_number	Enter the constant of an error.
error_message	The xPCErrorMsg function copies the error message string into the buffer pointed to by *error_message*. *error_message* is then returned. You can later use *error_message* in a function such as printf. If *error_message* is NULL, the xPCErrorMsg function returns a pointer to a statically allocated string.

Return

The xPCErrorMsg function returns a string associated with the error *error_number*.

Description

The xPCErrorMsg function returns *error_message*, which makes it convenient to use in a printf or similar statement. Use the xPCGetLastError function to get the constant for which you are getting the message.

See Also

API functions xPCSetLastError, xPCGetLastError

xPCFileSystem.CD

Purpose

Change current folder on target PC to specified path

Prototype

```
long CD(BSTR dir);
```

Member Of

`XPCAPICOMLib.xPCFileSystem`

Arguments

`[in] dir`	Enter the path on the target PC to change to.

Return

If there is an error, this method returns `-1`. Otherwise, the method returns `0`.

Description

The `xPCFileSystem.CD` method changes the current folder on the target PC to the path specified in *`dir`*. Use the `xPCFileSystem.PWD` method to show the current folder of the target PC.

See Also

API method `xPCFileSystem.PWD`

Purpose

Close file on target PC

Prototype

```
CloseFile(long filehandle);
```

Member Of

`XPCAPICOMLib.xPCFileSystem`

Arguments

`[in] filehandle`	Enter the file handle of an open file on the target PC.

Return

If there is an error, this method returns `-1`. Otherwise, the method returns `0`.

Description

The `xPCFileSystem.CloseFile` method closes the file associated with *`fileHandle`* on the target PC. *`fileHandle`* is the handle of a file previously opened by the `xPCFileSystem.OpenFile` method.

See Also

API methods `xPCFileSystem.OpenFile`, `xPCFileSystem.ReadFile`, `xPCFileSystem.WriteFile`

xPCFileSystem.DirList

Purpose

Return contents of target PC folder

Prototype

```
DirList(BSTR path);
```

Member Of

```
XPCAPICOMLib.xPCFileSystem
```

Arguments

`[in] path`	Enter the path of the folder.

Description

The `xPCFileSystem.DirList` method returns the contents of the target PC folder specified by *`path`* as an array of the `FSDir` structure.

See Also

API structure `FSDir`

API method `xPCFileSystem.GetDiskInfo`

Purpose

Return disk information

Prototype

`GetDiskInfo(BSTR driveLetter);`

Member Of

`XPCAPICOMLib.xPCFileSystem`

Arguments

`[in] driveLetter`	Enter the driver letter that contains the file system.

Description

The `xPCFileSystem.GetDiskInfo` method accepts as input the drive specified by *`driveLetter`* and fills in the fields of the `FSDiskInfo` structure.

See Also

API structure `FSDiskInfo`

API method `xPCFileSystem.DirList`

xPCFileSystem.GetFileSize

Purpose

Return size of file on target PC

Prototype

```
long GetFileSize(long filehandle);
```

Member Of

`XPCAPICOMLib.xPCFileSystem`

Arguments

`[in] filehandle`	Enter the file handle of an open file on the target PC.

Return

This method returns the size of the specified file in bytes.

Description

The `xPCFileSystem.GetFileSize` method returns the size, in bytes, of the file associated with *`filehandle`* on the target PC. *`filehandle`* is the handle of a file previously opened by the `xPCFileSystem.OpenFile` method.

See Also

API methods `xPCFileSystem.OpenFile`, `xPCFileSystem.ReadFile`

Purpose

Initialize file system object to communicate with target PC

Prototype

```
long Init(IxPCProtocol* xPCProtocol);
```

Member Of

`XPCAPICOMLib.xPCFileSystem`

Arguments

[in] `xPCProtocol`	Specify the communication port of the target PC object for which the file system is to be initialized.

Return

If there is an error, this method returns `-1`. Otherwise, the `xPCFileSystem.Init` method returns `0`.

Description

The `xPCFileSystem.Init` method initializes the file system object to communicate with the target PC referenced by the `xPCProtocol` object.

xPCFileSystem.MKDIR

Purpose

Create folder on target PC

Prototype

```
long MKDIR(BSTR dirname);
```

Member Of

`XPCAPICOMLib.xPCFileSystem`

Arguments

`[in] dirname`	Enter the name of the folder to create on the target PC.

Return

If there is an error, this method returns `-1`. Otherwise, the method returns `0`.

Description

The `xPCFileSystem.MKDIR` method creates the folder *`dirname`* in the current folder of the target PC.

See Also

API method `xPCFileSystem.PWD`

Purpose

Open file on target PC

Prototype

```
long OpenFile(BSTR filename, BSTR permission);
```

Member Of

`XPCAPICOMLib.xPCFileSystem`

Arguments

`[in] filename`	Enter the name of the file to open on the target PC.
`[in] permission`	Enter the read/write permission with which to open the file. Values are `r` (read) or `w` (read/write).

Return

The `xPCFileSystem.OpenFile` method returns the file handle for the opened file.

Description

The `xPCFileSystem.OpenFile` method opens the specified file, *`filename`*, on the target PC. If the file does not exist, the `xPCFileSystem.OpenFile` method creates *`filename`*, then opens it. You can open a file for read or read/write access.

Note Opening the file for write access overwrites the existing contents of the file. It does not append the new data.

See Also

API methods `xPCFileSystem.CloseFile`, `xPCFileSystem.GetFileSize`, `xPCFileSystem.ReadFile`, `xPCFileSystem.WriteFile`

xPCFileSystem.PWD

Purpose

Get current folder of target PC

Prototype

```
BSTR PWD();
```

Member Of

`XPCAPICOMLib.xPCFileSystem`

Return

This method returns the path of the current folder on the target PC.

Description

The `xPCFileSystem.PWD` method places the path of the current folder on the target PC.

See Also

API method `xPCFileSystem.CD`

Purpose

Read open file on target PC

Prototype

```
VARIANT ReadFile(int fileHandle, int start, int numbytes);
```

Member Of

`XPCAPICOMLib.xPCFileSystem`

Arguments

`[in] fileHandle`	Enter the file handle of an open file on the target PC.
`[in] start`	Enter an offset from the beginning of the file from which this method can start to read.
`[in] numbytes`	Enter the number of bytes this method is to read from the file.

Return

This method returns the results of the read operation as a `VARIANT` of type `Byte`. If there is an error, this method returns `VT_ERROR`, whose value is `10`, instead.

Description

The `xPCFileSystem.ReadFile` method reads an open file on the target PC and returns the results of the read operation as a `VARIANT` of type `Byte`. *`fileHandle`* is the file handle of a file previously opened by `xPCFileSystem.OpenFile`. You can specify that the read operation begin at the beginning of the file (default) or at a certain offset into the file (*`start`*). The *`numbytes`* parameter specifies how many bytes the `xPCFileSystem.ReadFile` method is to read from the file.

See Also

API methods `xPCFileSystem.CloseFile`, `xPCFileSystem.GetFileSize`, `xPCFileSystem.OpenFile`, `xPCFileSystem.WriteFile`

xPCFileSystem.RemoveFile

Purpose

Remove file from target PC

Prototype

```
long RemoveFile(BSTR filename);
```

Member Of

```
XPCAPICOMLib.xPCFileSystem
```

Arguments

`[in] filename`	Enter the name of a file on the target PC.

Return

If there is an error, this method returns `-1`. Otherwise, the method returns `0`.

Description

The `xPCFileSystem.RemoveFile` method removes the file named *`filename`* from the target PC file system. *`filename`* can be a relative or absolute pathname on the target PC.

Purpose

Remove folder from target PC

Prototype

```
long RMDIR(BSTR dirname);
```

Member Of

`XPCAPICOMLib.xPCFileSystem`

Arguments

`[in] dirname`	Enter the name of a folder on the target PC.

Return

If there is an error, this method returns `-1`. Otherwise, the method returns `0`.

Description

The `xPCFileSystem.RMDIR` method removes a folder named *`dirname`* from the target PC file system. *`dirname`* can be a relative or absolute pathname on the target PC.

xPCFileSystem.ScGetFileName

Purpose

Get name of file for scope

Prototype

```
BSTR ScGetFileName(long scNum);
```

Member Of

```
XPCAPICOMLib.xPCFileSystem
```

Arguments

`[in] scNum`	Enter the scope number.

Return

Returns the name of the file for the scope.

Description

The `xPCFileSystem.ScGetFileName` method returns the name of the file to which scope *`scNum`* will save signal data.

See Also

API method `xPCFileSystem.ScSetFileName`

Purpose

Get write mode of file for scope

Prototype

```
long ScGetWriteMode(long scNum);
```

Member Of

`XPCAPICOMLib.xPCFileSystem`

Arguments

`[in] scNum`	Enter the scope number.

Return

This method returns the number indicating the write mode. Values are

`0`	Lazy mode. The FAT entry is updated only when the file is closed and not during each file write operation. This mode is faster, but if the system crashes before the file is closed, the file system might not have the actual file size (the file contents, however, will be intact).
`1`	Commit mode. Each file write operation simultaneously updates the FAT entry for the file. This mode is slower, but the file system always has the actual file size.

Description

The `xPCFileSystem.ScGetWriteMode` method returns the write mode of the file for the scope.

See Also

API method `xPCFileSystem.ScSetWriteMode`

xPCFileSystem.ScGetWriteSize

Purpose

Get block write size of data chunks

Prototype

```
long ScGetWriteSize(long scNum);
```

Member Of

`XPCAPICOMLib.xPCFileSystem`

Arguments

`[in] scNum`	Enter the scope number.

Return

This method returns the block size, in bytes, of the data chunks.

Description

The `xPCFileSystem.ScGetWriteSize` method gets the block size, in bytes, of the data chunks.

See Also

API method `xPCFileSystem.ScSetWriteSize`

Purpose

Specify file name to contain signal data

Prototype

```
long ScSetFileName(long scNum, BSTR filename);
```

Member Of

`XPCAPICOMLib.xPCFileSystem`

Arguments

`[in] scNum`	Enter the scope number.
`[in] filename`	Enter the name of a file to contain the signal data.

Return

If there is an error, this method returns `-1`. Otherwise, the method returns `0`.

Description

The `xPCFileSystem.ScSetFileName` method sets the name of the file to which the scope will save the signal data. The xPC Target software creates this file in the target PC file system. Note that you can only call this method when the scope is stopped.

See Also

API method `xPCFileSystem.ScGetFileName`

xPCFileSystem.ScSetWriteMode

Purpose

Specify when file allocation table entry is updated

Prototype

```
long ScSetWriteMode(long scNum, long writeMode);
```

Member Of

`XPCAPICOMLib.xPCFileSystem`

Arguments

`[in] scNum`	Enter the scope number.	
`[in] writeMode`	Enter an integer for the write mode:	
	`0`	Enables lazy write mode
	`1`	Enables commit write mode

Return

If there is an error, this method returns `-1`. Otherwise, the method returns `0`.

Description

The `xPCFileSystem.ScSetWriteMode` method specifies when a file allocation table (FAT) entry is updated. Both modes write the signal data to the file, as follows:

`0`	Lazy mode. The FAT entry is updated only when the file is closed and not during each file write operation. This mode is faster, but if the system crashes before the file is closed, the file system might not have the actual file size (the file contents, however, will be intact).
`1`	Commit mode. Each file write operation simultaneously updates the FAT entry for the file. This mode is slower, but the file system always has the actual file size.

See Also

API method `xPCFileSystem.ScSetWriteMode`

Scope object property `Mode`

Purpose

Specify that memory buffer collect data in multiples of write size

Prototype

```
long ScSetWriteSize(long scNum, long writeSize);
```

Member Of

`XPCAPICOMLib.xPCFileSystem`

Arguments

`[in] scNum`	Enter the scope number.
`[in] writeSize`	Enter the block size, in bytes, of the data chunks.

Return

If there is an error, this method returns `-1`. Otherwise, the method returns `0`.

Description

The `xPCFileSystem.ScSetWriteSize` method specifies that a memory buffer collect data in multiples of *`writeSize`*. By default, this parameter is 512 bytes, which is the typical disk sector size. Using a block size that is the same as the disk sector size provides optimal performance. *`writeSize`* must be a multiple of 512.

See Also

API method `xPCFileSystem.ScGetWriteSize`

Scope object property `WriteSize`

xPCFileSystem.WriteFile

Purpose

Write to file on target PC

Prototype

```
long WriteFile(long fileHandle, long numbytes,
VARIANT buffer);
```

Member Of

`XPCAPICOMLib.xPCFileSystem`

Arguments

`[in] fileHandle`	Enter the file handle of an open file on the target PC.
`[in] numbytes`	Enter the number of bytes this method is to write into the file.
`[in] buffer`	The contents to write to `fileHandle` are stored in `buffer`.

Return

If there is an error, this method returns `-1`. Otherwise, the method returns `0`.

Description

The `xPCFileSystem.WriteFile` method writes the contents of the `VARIANT` `buffer`, of type `Byte`, to the file specified by `fileHandle` on the target PC. The `fileHandle` parameter is the handle of a file previously opened by `xPCFSOpenFile`. `numbytes` is the number of bytes to write to the file.

See Also

API methods `xPCFileSystem.CloseFile`, `xPCFileSystem.GetFileSize`, `xPCFileSystem.OpenFile`, `xPCFileSystem.ReadFile`

Purpose

Unload xPC Target DLL

Prototype

```
int xPCFreeAPI(void);
```

Arguments

none

Description

The `xPCFreeAPI` function unloads the xPC Target dynamic link library. You must execute this function once at the end of the application to unload the xPC Target API DLL. This frees the memory allocated to the functions. This function is defined in the file `xpcinitfree.c`. Link this file with your application.

See Also

API functions `xPCInitAPI`, `xPCNumLogWraps`, `xPCNumLogSamples`, `xPCMaxLogSamples`, `xPCGetStateLog`, `xPCGetTETLog`, `xPCSetLogMode`, `xPCGetLogMode`

xPCFSCD

Purpose

Change current folder on target PC to specified path

Prototype

```
void xPCFSCD(int port, char *dir);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.
dir	Enter the path on the target PC to change to.

Description

The `xPCFSCD` function changes the current folder on the target PC to the path specified in *dir*. Use the `xPCFSGetPWD` function to show the current folder of the target PC.

See Also

API function `xPCFSGetPWD`

File object method `cd`

Purpose

Close file on target PC

Prototype

```
void xPCFSCloseFile(int port, int fileHandle);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.
fileHandle	Enter the file handle of an open file on the target PC.

Description

The `xPCFSCloseFile` function closes the file associated with *fileHandle* on the target PC. *fileHandle* is the handle of a file previously opened by the `xPCFSOpenFile` function.

See Also

API functions `xPCFSOpenFile`, `xPCFSReadFile`, `xPCFSWriteFile`

File object method `fclose`

xPCFSDir

Purpose

Get contents of specified folder on target PC

Prototype

```
void xPCFSDir(int port, const char *path, char
*data, int numbytes);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.
path	Enter the path on the target PC.
data	The contents of the folder are stored in *data*, whose allocated size is specified in *numbytes*.
numbytes	Enter the size, in bytes, of the array *data*.

Description

The `xPCFSDir` function copies the contents of the target PC folder specified by *path* into `data`. The `xPCFSDir` function returns the listing in the *data* array, which must be of size *numbytes*. Use the `xPCFSDirSize` function to obtain the size of the folder for the *numbytes* parameter.

See Also

API function `xPCFSDirSize`

File object method `dir`

Purpose

Get contents of specified folder on target PC

Prototype

```
void xPCFSDirItems(int port, const char *path, dirStruct
*dirs, int numDirItems);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function xPCOpenSerialPort or the function xPCOpenTcpIpPort.
path	Enter the path on the target PC.
dirs	Enter the structure to contain the contents of the folder.
numDirItems	Enter the number of items in the folder.

Description

The xPCFSDirItems function copies the contents of the target PC folder specified by *path*. The xPCFSDirItems function copies the listing into the *dirs* structure, which must be of size *numDirItems*. Use the xPCFSDirStructSize function to obtain the size of the folder for the *numDirItems* parameter.

See Also

API functions xPCFSDirStructSize, dirStruct

File object method dir

xPCFSDirSize

Purpose

Return size of specified folder on target PC

Prototype

```
int xPCFSDirSize(int port, const char *path);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.
path	Enter the folder path on the target PC.

Return

The `xPCFSDirSize` function returns the size, in bytes, of the specified folder. If there is an error, this method returns `-1`.

Description

The `xPCFSDirSize` function returns the size, in bytes, of the buffer needed to get the folder listing of the folder on the target PC. Use this size as the *`numbytes`* parameter in the `xPCFSDir` function.

See Also

API function `xPCFSDirItems`

File object method `dir`

Purpose

Get number of items in folder

Prototype

```
int xPCFSDirStructSize(int port, const char *path);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.
path	Enter the folder path on the target PC.

Return

The `xPCFSDirStructSize` function returns the number of items in the folder on the target PC. If there is an error, this method returns `-1`.

Description

The `xPCFSDirStructSize` function returns the number of items in the folder on the target PC. Use this size as the *`numDirItems`* parameter in the `xPCFSDirItems` function.

See Also

API function `xPCFSDir`

File object method `dir`

xPCFSDiskInfo

Purpose

Information about target PC file system

Prototype

```
diskinfo xPCFSDiskInfo(int  port, const char *driveletter);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.
driveletter	Enter the drive letter of the file system for which you want information.

Description

The `xPCFSDiskInfo` function returns disk information for the file system of the specified target PC drive, *driveletter*. This function returns this information in the `diskinfo` structure.

See Also

API structure `diskinfo`

Purpose

Return information for open file on target PC

Prototype

```
fileinfo xPCFSFileInfo(int port, int fileHandle);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.
fileHandle	Enter the file handle of an open file on the target PC.

Description

The `xPCFSFileInfo` function returns information about the specified open file, `filehandle`, in a structure of type `fileinfo`.

See Also

Structure `fileinfo`

xPCFSGetError

Purpose

Get text description for error number on target PC file system

Prototype

```
void xPCFSGetError(int port, unsigned int error_number,
char *error_message);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.
error_number	Enter the constant of an error.
error_message	The string of the message associated with the error *error_number* is stored in *error_message*.

Description

The `xPCFSGetError` function gets the *error_message* associated with *error_number*. This enables you to use the error message in a `printf` or similar statement.

Purpose

Return size of file on target PC

Prototype

```
int xPCFSGetFileSize(int port, int fileHandle);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.
fileHandle	Enter the file handle of an open file on the target PC.

Return

Return the size of the specified file in bytes. If there is an error, this method returns `-1`.

Description

The `xPCFSGetFileSize` function returns the size, in bytes, of the file associated with *`fileHandle`* on the target PC. *`fileHandle`* is the handle of a file previously opened by the `xPCFSOpenFile` function.

See Also

API functions `xPCFSOpenFile`, `xPCFSReadFile`

File object methods `fopen`, `fread`

xPCFSGetPWD

Purpose

Get current folder of target PC

Prototype

```
void xPCFSGetPWD(int port, char *pwd);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.
pwd	The path of the current folder is stored in *pwd*.

Description

The `xPCFSGetPWD` function places the path of the current folder on the target PC in *pwd*, which must be allocated by the caller.

See Also

File object method `pwd`

Purpose

Create new folder on target PC

Prototype

```
void xPCFSMKDIR(int port, const char *dirname);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.
dirname	Enter the name of the folder to create on the target PC.

Description

The `xPCFSMKDIR` function creates the folder *dirname* in the current folder of the target PC.

See Also

API function `xPCFSGetPWD`

File object method `mkdir`

xPCFSOpenFile

Purpose

Open file on target PC

Prototype

```
int xPCFSOpenFile(int port, const char *filename,
const char *permission);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.
filename	Enter the name of the file to open on the target PC.
permission	Enter the read/write permission with which to open the file. Values are `r` (read) or `w` (read/write).

Return

The `xPCFSOpenFile` function returns the file handle for the opened file. If there is an error, this function returns `-1`.

Description

The `xPCFSOpenFile` function opens the specified file, *filename*, on the target PC. If the file does not exist, the `xPCFSOpenFile` function creates *filename*, then opens it. You can open a file for read or read/write access.

See Also

API functions `xPCFSCloseFile`, `xPCFSGetFileSize`, `xPCFSReadFile`, `xPCFSWriteFile`

File object methods `fclose`, `filetable`, `fopen`, `fread`, `fwrite`

Purpose

Read open file on target PC

Prototype

```
void xPCFSReadFile(int port, int fileHandle, int start,
int numbytes, unsigned char *data);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.
fileHandle	Enter the file handle of an open file on the target PC.
start	Enter an offset from the beginning of the file from which this function can start to read.
numbytes	Enter the number of bytes this function is to read from the file.
data	The contents of the file are stored in *data*.

Description

The `xPCFSReadFile` function reads an open file on the target PC and places the results of the read operation in the array *data*. *fileHandle* is the file handle of a file previously opened by `xPCFSOpenFile`. You can specify that the read operation begin at the beginning of the file (default) or at a certain offset into the file (*start*). The *numbytes* parameter specifies how many bytes the `xPCFSReadFile` function is to read from the file.

See Also

API functions `xPCFSCloseFile`, `xPCFSGetFileSize`, `xPCFSOpenFile`, `xPCFSWriteFile`

File object methods `fopen`, `fread`

xPCFSRemoveFile

Purpose

Remove file from target PC

Prototype

```
void xPCFSRemoveFile(int port, const char *filename);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.
filename	Enter the name of a file on the target PC.

Description

The `xPCFSRemoveFile` function removes the file named *filename* from the target PC file system. *filename* can be a relative or absolute pathname on the target PC.

See Also

File object method `removefile`

Purpose

Remove folder from target PC

Prototype

```
void xPCFSRMDIR(int port, const char *dirname);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.
dirname	Enter the name of a folder on the target PC.

Description

The `xPCFSRMDIR` function removes a folder named *dirname* from the target PC file system. *dirname* can be a relative or absolute pathname on the target PC.

See Also

File object method `rmdir`

xPCFSScGetFilename

Purpose

Get name of file for scope

Prototype

```
const char *xPCFSScGetFilename(int port, int
scNum, char *filename);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.
scNum	Enter the scope number.
filename	The name of the file for the specified scope is stored in *filename*.

Return

Returns the value of *filename*, the name of the file for the scope.

Description

The `xPCFSScGetFilename` function returns the name of the file to which scope *scNum* will save signal data. *filename* points to a caller-allocated character array to which the filename is copied.

See Also

API function `xPCFSScSetFilename`

Scope object property `Filename`

Purpose

Get write mode of file for scope

Prototype

```
int xPCFSScGetWriteMode(int port, int scNum);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.
scNum	Enter the scope number.

Return

Returns the number indicating the write mode. Values are

0	Lazy mode. The FAT entry is updated only when the file is closed and not during each file write operation. This mode is faster, but if the system crashes before the file is closed, the file system might not have the actual file size (the file contents, however, will be intact).
1	Commit mode. Each file write operation simultaneously updates the FAT entry for the file. This mode is slower, but the file system always has the actual file size.

Description

The `xPCFSScGetWriteMode` function returns the write mode of the file for the scope.

See Also

API function `xPCFSScSetWriteMode`

Scope object property `Mode`

xPCFSScGetWriteSize

Purpose

Get block write size of data chunks

Prototype

```
unsigned int xPCFSScGetWriteSize(int port, int scNum);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.
scNum	Enter the scope number.

Return

Returns the block size, in bytes, of the data chunks.

Description

The `xPCFSScGetWriteSize` function gets the block size, in bytes, of the data chunks.

See Also

API function `xPCFSScSetWriteSize`

Scope object property `WriteSize`

Purpose

Specify name for file to contain signal data

Prototype

```
void xPCFSScSetFilename(int port, int scNum,
const char *filename);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.
scNum	Enter the scope number.
filename	Enter the name of a file to contain the signal data.

Description

The `xPCFSScSetFilename` function sets the name of the file to which the scope will save the signal data. The xPC Target software creates this file in the target PC file system. Note that you can only call this function when the scope is stopped.

See Also

API function `xPCFSScGetFilename`

Scope object property `Filename`

xPCFSScSetWriteMode

Purpose

Specify when file allocation table entry is updated

Prototype

```
void xPCFSScSetWriteMode(int port, int scNum, int writeMode);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.
scNum	Enter the scope number.
writeMode	Enter an integer for the write mode: `0` Enables lazy write mode `1` Enables commit write mode

Description

The `xPCFSScSetWriteMode` function specifies when a file allocation table (FAT) entry is updated. Both modes write the signal data to the file, as follows:

`0`	Lazy mode. The FAT entry is updated only when the file is closed and not during each file write operation. This mode is faster, but if the system crashes before the file is closed, the file system might not have the actual file size (the file contents, however, will be intact).
`1`	Commit mode. Each file write operation simultaneously updates the FAT entry for the file. This mode is slower, but the file system always has the actual file size.

See Also

API function `xPCFSScGetWriteMode`

Scope object property `Mode`

Purpose

Specify that memory buffer collect data in multiples of write size

Prototype

```
void xPCFSScSetWriteSize(int port, int scNum, unsigned int
writeSize);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.
scNum	Enter the scope number.
writeSize	Enter the block size, in bytes, of the data chunks.

Description

The `xPCFSScSetWriteSize` function specifies that a memory buffer collect data in multiples of *writeSize*. By default, this parameter is 512 bytes, which is the typical disk sector size. Using a block size that is the same as the disk sector size provides optimal performance. *writeSize* must be a multiple of 512.

See Also

API function `xPCFSScGetWriteSize`

Scope object property `WriteSize`

xPCFSWriteFile

Purpose

Write to file on target PC

Prototype

```
void xPCFSWriteFile(int port, int fileHandle, int numbytes,
const unsigned char *data);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.
fileHandle	Enter the file handle of an open file on the target PC.
numbytes	Enter the number of bytes this function is to write into the file.
data	The contents to write to *fileHandle* are stored in *data*.

Description

The `xPCFSWriteFile` function writes the contents of the array *data* to the file specified by *fileHandle* on the target PC. The *fileHandle* parameter is the handle of a file previously opened by `xPCFSOpenFile`. *numbytes* is the number of bytes to write to the file.

See Also

API functions `xPCFSCloseFile`, `xPCFSGetFileSize`, `xPCFSOpenFile`, `xPCFSReadFile`

Purpose

Get version number of xPC Target API

Prototype

```
const char *xPCGetAPIVersion(void);
```

Arguments

none

Return

The `xPCGetApiVersion` function returns a string with the version number of the xPC Target kernel on the target PC.

Description

The `xPCGetApiVersion` function returns a string with the version number of the xPC Target kernel on the target PC. The string is a constant string within the API DLL. Do not modify this string.

See Also

API function `xPCGetTargetVersion`

xPCGetAppName

Purpose

Return target application name

Prototype

```
char *xPCGetAppName(int port, char *model_name);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.
model_name	The `xPCGetAppName` function copies the target application name string into the buffer pointed to by *model_name*. *model_name* is then returned. You can later use *model_name* in a function such as `printf`. Note that the maximum size of the buffer is 256 bytes. To ensure that you have enough space for the application name string, allocate a buffer of size 256 bytes.

Return

The `xPCGetAppName` function returns a string with the name of the target application.

Description

The `xPCGetAppName` function returns the name of the target application. You can use the return value, *model_name*, in a `printf` or similar statement. In case of error, the name string is unchanged.

Examples

Allocate 256 bytes for the buffer `appname`.

```
char *appname=malloc(256);
xPCGetAppName(iport,appname);
appname=realloc(appname,strlen(appname)+1);
...
free(appname);
```

See Also

API function `xPCIsAppRunning`

Target object property `Application`

Purpose

Return display mode for target message window

Prototype

```
int xPCGetEcho(int port);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.

Return

The `xPCGetEcho` function returns the number indicating the display mode. Values are

1	Display is on. Messages are displayed in the message display window on the target.
0	Display is off.

Return

The `xPCGetEcho` function the display mode of the target PC using communication channel *`port`*. If there is an error, this function returns `-1`.

Description

The `xPCGetEcho` function returns the display mode of the target PC using communication channel *`port`*. Messages include the status of downloading the target application, changes to parameters, and changes to scope signals.

See Also

API function `xPCSetEcho`

xPCGetExecTime

Purpose

Return target application execution time

Prototype

```
double xPCGetExecTime(int port);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.

Return

The `xPCGetExecTime` function returns the current execution time for a target application. If there is an error, this function returns `-1`.

Description

The `xPCGetExecTime` function returns the current execution time for the running target application. If the target application is stopped, the value is the last running time when the target application was stopped. If the target application is running, the value is the current running time.

See Also

API functions `xPCSetStopTime`, `xPCGetStopTime`

Target object property `ExecTime`

Purpose

Return constant of last error

Prototype

```
int xPCGetLastError(void);
```

Return

The `xPCGetLastError` function returns the error constant for the last reported error. If there is no error, this function returns 0.

Description

The `xPCGetLastError` function returns the constant of the last reported error by another API function. This value is reset every time you call a new function. Therefore, you should check this constant value immediately after a call to an API function. For a list of error constants and messages, see Appendix A, "xPC Target C API Error Messages".

See Also

API functions `xPCErrorMsg`, `xPCSetLastError`

xPCGetLoadTimeOut

Purpose

Return timeout value for communication between host PC and target PC

Prototype

```
int xPCGetLoadTimeOut(int port);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.

Return

The `xPCGetLoadTimeOut` function returns the number of seconds allowed for the communication between the host PC and target application. If there is an error, this function returns `-1`.

Description

The `xPCGetLoadTimeOut` function returns the number of seconds allowed for the communication between the host PC and the target application. When an xPC Target API function initiates communication between the host PC and target PC, it waits for a certain amount of time before checking to see if the communication is complete. In the case where communication with the target PC is not complete, the function returns a timeout error.

For example, when you load a new target application onto the target PC, the function `xPCLoadApp` waits for a certain amount of time before checking to see if the initialization of the target application is complete. In the case where initialization of the target application is not complete, the function `xPCLoadApp` returns a timeout error. By default, `xPCLoadApp` checks for the readiness of the target PC for up to 5 seconds. However, in the case of larger models or models requiring longer initialization (for example, those with thermocouple boards), the default of about 5 seconds might not be sufficient and a spurious timeout is generated. Other functions that communicate with the target PC will wait for *`timeOut`* seconds before declaring a timeout event. The function `xPCSetLoadTimeOut` sets the timeout to a different number.

Use the `xPCGetLoadTimeOut` function if you suspect that the current number of seconds (the timeout value) is too short. Then use the `xPCSetLoadTimeOut` function to set the timeout to a higher number.

See Also

API functions `xPCLoadApp`, `xPCSetLoadTimeOut`,

`xPCUnloadApp`

"Increasing the Time-Out Value" in the Getting Started withxPC Target documentation.

xPCGetLogMode

Purpose

Return logging mode and increment value for target application

Prototype

```
lgmode xPCGetLogMode(int port);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.

Return

The `xPCGetLogMode` function returns the logging mode in the `lgmode` structure. If the logging mode is `1` (`LGMOD_VALUE`), this function also returns an increment value in the `lgmode` structure. If an error occurs, this function returns `-1`.

Description

The `xPCGetLogMode` function gets the logging mode and increment value for the current target application. The increment (difference in amplitude) value is measured between logged data points. A data point is logged only when an output signal or a state changes by the increment value.

See Also

API function `xPCSetLogMode`

API structure `lgmode`

Purpose

Return number of outputs

Prototype

```
int xPCGetNumOutputs(int port);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.

Return

The `xPCGetNumOutputs` function returns the number of outputs in the current target application. If there is an error, this function returns `-1`.

Description

The `xPCGetNumOutputs` function returns the number of outputs in the target application. The number of outputs equals the sum of the input signal widths of all output blocks at the root level of the Simulink model.

See Also

API functions `xPCGetOutputLog`, `xPCGetNumStates`, `xPCGetStateLog`

xPCGetNumParams

Purpose

Return number of tunable parameters

Prototype

```
int xPCGetNumParams(int port);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.

Return

The `xPCGetNumParams` function returns the number of tunable parameters in the target application. If there is an error, this function returns `-1`.

Description

The `xPCGetNumParams` function returns the number of tunable parameters in the target application. Use this function to see how many parameters you can get or modify.

See Also

API functions `xPCGetParamIdx`, `xPCSetParam`, `xPCGetParam`, `xPCGetParamName`, `xPCGetParamDims`

Target object property `NumParameters`

Purpose

Return number of scopes added to target application

Prototype

```
int  xPCGetNumScopes(int port);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.

Return

The `xPCGetNumScopes` function returns the number of scopes that have been added to the target application. If there is an error, this function returns `-1`.

Description

The `xPCGetNumScopes` function returns the number of scopes that have been added to the target application.

xPCGetNumScSignals

Purpose

Returns number of signals added to specific scope

Prototype

```
int xPCGetNumScSignals(int port, int scopeId);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.
scopeId	Enter the ID number of the scope for which you want to get the number of added signals.

Return

The `xPCGetNumScSignals` function returns the number of signals that have been added to the scope, *scopeID*. If there is an error, this function returns `-1`.

Description

The `xPCGetNumScSignals` function returns the number of signals that have been added to the scope, *scopeID*.

Purpose

Return number of signals

Prototype

```
int xPCGetNumSignals(int port);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.

Return

The `xPCGetNumSignals` function returns the number of signals in the target application. If there is an error, this function returns `-1`.

Description

The `xPCGetNumSignals` function returns the total number of signals in the target application that can be monitored from the host. Use this function to see how many signals you can monitor.

See Also

API functions `xPCGetSignalIdx`, `xPCGetSignal`, `xPCGetSignals`, `xPCGetSignalName`, `xPCGetSignalWidth`

Target object property `NumSignals`

xPCGetNumStates

Purpose

Return number of states

Prototype

```
int xPCGetNumStates(int port);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.

Return

The `xPCGetNumStates` function returns the number of states in the target application. If there is an error, this function returns `-1`.

Description

The `xPCGetNumStates` function returns the number of states in the target application.

See Also

API functions `xPCGetStateLog`, `xPCGetNumOutputs`, `xPCGetOutputLog`

Target object property `StateLog`

Purpose

Copy output log data to array

Prototype

```
void xPCGetOutputLog(int port, int first_sample,
int num_samples,
int decimation, int output_id, double *output_data);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.
first_sample	Enter the index of the first sample to copy.
num_samples	Enter the number of samples to copy from the output log.
decimation	Select whether to copy all the sample values or every `N`th value.
output_id	Enter an output identification number.
output_data	The log is stored in *output_data*, whose allocation is the responsibility of the caller.

Description

The `xPCGetOutputLog` function gets the output log and copies that log to an array. You get the data for each output signal in turn by specifying *output_id*. Output IDs range from `0` to (`N`-1), where `N` is the return value of `xPCGetNumOutputs`. Entering `1` for *decimation* copies all values. Entering `N` copies every `N`th value.

For *first_sample*, the sample indices range from `0` to (`N`-1), where `N` is the return value of `xPCNumLogSamples`. Get the maximum number of samples by calling the function `xPCNumLogSamples`.

Note that the target application must be stopped before you get the number.

See Also

API functions `xPCNumLogWraps`, `xPCNumLogSamples`, `xPCMaxLogSamples`, `xPCGetNumOutputs`, `xPCGetStateLog`, `xPCGetTETLog`, `xPCGetTimeLog`

Target object method `getlog`

Target object property `OutputLog`

Purpose

Get parameter value and copy it to array

Prototype

```
void xPCGetParam(int port, int paramIndex,
double *paramValue);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.
paramIndex	Enter the index for a parameter.
paramValue	The function returns a parameter value as an array of doubles.

Description

The `xPCGetParam` function returns the parameter as an array in *paramValue*. *paramValue* must be of sufficient size to hold the parameter. You can query the size by calling the function `xPCGetParamDims`. Get the parameter index by calling the function `xPCGetParamIdx`. The parameter matrix is returned as a vector, with the conversion being done in column-major format. It is also returned as a double, regardless of the data type of the actual parameter.

For *paramIndex*, values range from `0` to (`N`-1), where `N` is the return value of `xPCGetNumParams`.

See Also

API functions `xPCSetParam`, `xPCGetParamDims`, `xPCGetParamIdx`, `xPCGetNumParams`

Target object method `getparamid`

Target object properties `ShowParameters`, `Parameters`

xPCGetParamDims

Purpose

Get row and column dimensions of parameter

Prototype

```
void xPCGetParamDims(int port, int paramIndex,
int *dimension);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.
paramIndex	Parameter index.
dimension	Dimensions (row, column) of a parameter.

Description

The `xPCGetParamDims` function gets the dimensions (row, column) of a parameter with *paramIndex* and stores them in *dimension*, which must have at least two elements.

For *paramIndex*, values range from `0` to (`N`-1), where `N` is the return value of `xPCGetNumParams`.

See Also

API functions `xPCGetParamIdx`, `xPCGetParamName`, `xPCSetParam`, `xPCGetParam`, `xPCGetNumParams`

Target object method `getparamid`

Target object properties `ShowParameters`, `Parameters`

Purpose

Return parameter index

Prototype

```
int xPCGetParamIdx(int port, const char *blockName,
const char *paramName);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.
blockName	Enter the full block path generated by Real-Time Workshop.
paramName	Enter the parameter name for a parameter associated with the block.

Return

The `xPCGetParamIdx` function returns the parameter index for the parameter name. If there is an error, this function returns `-1`.

Description

The `xPCGetParamIdx` function returns the parameter index for the parameter name (*paramName)* associated with a Simulink block (*blockName*). Both *blockName* and *paramName* must be identical to those generated at target application building time. The block names should be referenced from the file `model_namept.m` in the generated code, where *model_name* is the name of the model. Note that a block can have one or more parameters.

See Also

API functions `xPCGetParamDims`, `xPCGetParamName`, `xPCGetParam`

Target object method `getparamid`

Target object properties `ShowParameters`, `Parameters`

xPCGetParamName

Purpose

Get name of parameter

Prototype

```
void xPCGetParamName(int port, int paramIdx,
char *blockName, char
*paramName);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.
paramIdx	Enter a parameter index.
blockName	String with the full block path generated by Real-Time Workshop.
paramName	Name of a parameter for a specific block.

Description

The `xPCGetParamName` function gets the parameter name and block name for a parameter with the index *paramIdx*. The block path and name are returned and stored in *blockName*, and the parameter name is returned and stored in *paramName*. You must allocate sufficient space for both *blockName* and *paramName*. If the *paramIdx* is invalid, `xPCGetLastError` returns nonzero, and the strings are unchanged. Get the parameter index from the function `xPCGetParamIdx`.

See Also

API functions `xPCGetParam`, `xPCGetParamDims`, `xPCGetParamIdx`

Target object properties `ShowParameters`, `Parameters`

Purpose

Return target application sample time

Prototype

```
double xPCGetSampleTime(int port);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.

Return

The `xPCGetSampleTime` function returns the sample time, in seconds, of the target application. If there is an error, this function returns `-1`.

Description

The `xPCGetSampleTime` function returns the sample time, in seconds, of the target application. You can get the error by using the function `xPCGetLastError`.

See Also

API function `xPCSetSampleTime`

Target object property `SampleTime`

xPCGetScope

Purpose

Get and copy scope data to structure

Prototype

```
scopedata xPCGetScope(int port, int scNum);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.
scNum	Enter the scope number.

Return

The `xPCGetScope` function returns a structure of type `scopedata`.

Description

The `xPCGetScope` function gets properties of a scope with *scNum* and copies the properties into a structure with type `scopedata`. You can use this function in conjunction with `xPCSetScope` to change several properties of a scope at one time. See `scopedata` for a list of properties. Use the `xPCGetScope` function to get the scope number.

See Also

API functions `xPCSetScope`, `scopedata`

Target object method `getscope`

Purpose

Get and copy list of scope numbers

Prototype

```
void xPCGetScopeList(int port, int *data);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function xPCOpenSerialPort or the function xPCOpenTcpIpPort.
data	List of scope numbers in an integer array (allocated by the caller) as a list of unsorted integers.

Description

The xPCGetScopeList function gets the list of scopes currently defined. *data* must be of sufficient size to hold the list of scopes. You can query the size by calling the function xPCGetNumScopes.

Note Use the xPCGetScopeList function instead of the xPCGetScopes function. The xPCGetScopes will be obsoleted in a future release.

xPCGetScopes

Purpose

Get and copy list of scope numbers

Prototype

```
void xPCGetScopes(int port, int *data);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.
data	List of scope numbers in an integer array (allocated by the caller) as a list of unsorted integers and terminated by `-1`.

Description

The `xPCGetScopes` function gets the list of scopes currently defined. You can use the constant `MAX_SCOPES` (defined in `xpcapiconst.h`) as the size of *data*. This is currently set to 30 scopes.

Note This function will be obsoleted in a future release. Use the `xPCGetScopeList` function instead.

See Also

API functions `xPCSetScope`, `xPCGetScope`, `xPCScGetSignals`

Target object property `Scopes`

Purpose

Return length of time xPC Target kernel has been running

Prototype

```
double xPCGetSessionTime(int port);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.

Return

The `xPCGetSessionTime` function returns the amount of time in seconds that the xPC Target kernel has been running on the target PC. If there is an error, this function returns `-1`.

Description

The `xPCGetSessionTime` function returns, as a double, the amount of time in seconds that the xPC Target kernel has been running. This value is also the time that has elapsed since you last booted the target PC.

xPCGetSignal

Purpose

Return value of signal

Prototype

```
double xPCGetSignal(int port, int sigNum);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.
sigNum	Enter a signal number.

Return

The `xPCGetSignal` function returns the current value of signal *sigNum*. If there is an error, this function returns `-1`.

Description

The `xPCGetSignal` function returns the current value of a signal. For vector signals, use `xPCGetSignals` rather than call this function multiple times. Use the `xPCGetSignalIdx` function to get the signal number.

See Also

API function `xPCGetSignals`

Target object properties `ShowSignals`, `Signals`

Purpose

Return index for signal

Prototype

```
int xPCGetSignalIdx(int port, const char *sigName);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.
sigName	Enter a signal name.

Return

The `xPCGetSignalIdx` function returns the index for the signal with name *sigName*. If there is an error, this function returns `-1`.

Description

The `xPCGetSignalIdx` function returns the index of a signal. The name must be identical to the name generated when the application was built. You should reference the name from the file `model_namebio.m` in the generated code, where *model_name* is the name of the model. The creator of the application should already know the signal name.

See Also

API functions `xPCGetSignalName`, `xPCGetSignalWidth`, `xPCGetSignal`, `xPCGetSignals`

Target object method `getsignalid`

xPCGetSigIdxfromLabel

Purpose

Return array of signal indices

Prototype

```
int xPCGetSigIdxfromLabel(int port, const char
*sigLabel, int *sigIds);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.
sigLabel	String with the name of a signal label.
sigIds	Return array of signal indices.

Return

The `xPCGetSigIdxfromLabel` function fills an array *sigIds* of signal indices. If no signal is found, this function returns `-1`. It returns zero (0) upon success.

Description

The `xPCGetSigIdxfromLabel` function returns in *sigIds* the array of signal indices for signal *sigName*. This function assumes that you have labeled the signal for which you request the indices (see the **Signal name** parameter of the "Signal Properties Dialog Box" in the Simulink documentation). Note that the xPC Target software refers to Simulink signal names as signal labels. The creator of the application should already know the signal name/label. Signal labels must be unique.

sigIds must be large enough to contain the array of indices. You can use the `xPCGetSigLabelWidth` function to get the required amount of memory to be allocated by the `sigIds` array.

See Also

API functions `xPCGetSignalLabel`, `xPCGetSigLabelWidth`

Purpose

Copy label of signal to character array

Prototype

```
char * xPCGetSignalLabel(int port, int sigIdx,
char *sigLabel);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function xPCOpenSerialPort or the function xPCOpenTcpIpPort.
sigIdx	Enter signal index.
sigLabel	Return signal label associated with signal index, *sigIdx*.

Return

The xPCGetSignalLabel function returns the label of the signal.

Description

The xPCGetSignalLabel function copies and returns the signal label, including the block path, of a signal with *sigIdx*. The result is stored in *sigLabel*. If *sigIdx* is invalid, xPCGetLastError returns a nonzero value, and *sigLabel* is unchanged. The function returns *sigLabel*, which makes it convenient to use in a printf or similar statement. This function assumes that you already know the signal index. Signal labels must be unique.

This function assumes that you have labeled the signal for which you request the index (see the **Signal name** parameter of the "Signal Properties Dialog Box" in the Simulink documentation). Note that the xPC Target software refers to Simulink signal names as signal labels. The creator of the application should already know the signal name/label.

See Also

API functions xPCGetSigIdxfromLabel, xPCGetSigLabelWidth

xPCGetSigLabelWidth

Purpose

Return number of elements in signal

Prototype

```
int xPCGetSigLabelWidth(int port, const char *sigName);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.
sigName	String with the name of a signal.

Return

The `xPCGetSigLabelWidth` function returns the number of elements that the signal `sigName` contains. If there is an error, this function returns `-1`.

Description

The `xPCGetSigLabelWidth` function returns the number of elements that the signal *`sigName`* contains. This function assumes that you have labeled the signal for which you request the elements (see the **Signal name** parameter of the "Signal Properties Dialog Box" in the Simulink documentation). Note that the xPC Target software refers to Simulink signal names as signal labels. The creator of the application should already know the signal name/label. Signal labels must be unique.

See Also

API functions `xPCGetSigIdxfromLabel`, `xPCGetSignalLabel`

Purpose

Copy name of signal to character array

Prototype

```
char *xPCGetSignalName(int port, int sigIdx,
char *sigName);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function xPCOpenSerialPort or the function xPCOpenTcpIpPort.
sigIdx	Enter a signal index.
sigName	String with the name of a signal.

Return

The xPCGetSignalName function returns the name of the signal.

Description

The xPCGetSignalName function copies and returns the signal name, including the block path, of a signal with *sigIdx*. The result is stored in *sigName*. If *sigIdx* is invalid, xPCGetLastError returns a nonzero value, and *sigName* is unchanged. The function returns *sigName*, which makes it convenient to use in a printf or similar statement. This function assumes that you already know the signal index.

See Also

API functions xPCGetSignalIdx, xPCGetSignalWidth, xPCGetSignal, xPCGetSignals

Target object properties ShowSignals, Signals

xPCGetSignals

Purpose

Return vector of signal values

Prototype

```
int xPCGetSignals(int port, int numSignals,
const int *signals,
double *values);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.
numSignals	Enter the number of signals to be acquired (that is, the number of values in *signals*).
signals	Enter the list of signal numbers to be acquired.
values	Returned values are stored in the double array *values*.

Return

The `xPCGetSignals` function returns `0` upon success. If there is an error, this function returns `-1`.

Description

The `xPCGetSignals` function is the vector version of the function `xPCGetSignal`. This function returns the values of a vector of signals (up to 1000) as fast as it can acquire them. The signal values are not guaranteed to be at the same time step (for that, define a scope of type `SCTYPE_HOST` and use `xPCScGetData`). `xPCGetSignal` does the same thing for a single signal, and could be used multiple times to achieve the same effect. However, the `xPCGetSignals` function is faster, and the signal values are more likely to be spaced closely together. The signals are converted to doubles regardless of the actual data type of the signal.

For *signals*, the list you provide should be stored in an integer array. Get the signal numbers with the function `xPCGetSignalIdx`.

See Also

API function `xPCGetSignal`, `xPCGetSignalIdx`

Example

To reference signal vector data rather than scalar values, pass a vector of indices for the signal data. For example:

```
/*********************************************************/

/* Assume a signal of width 10, with the blockpath
* mySubsys/mySignal and the signal index s1.
*/

int i;
int sigId[10];
double sigVal[10]; /* Signal values are stored here */

/* Get the ID of the first signal */
sigId[0] = xPCGetSignalIdx(port, "mySubsys/mySignal/s1");

if (sigId[0] == -1) {
/* Handle error appropriately */
}

for (i = 1; i < 10; i++) {
     sigId[i] = sigId[0] + i;
}

xPCGetSignals(port, 10, sigId, sigVal);
/* If no error, sigVal should have the signal values */

/*********************************************************/
```

To repeatedly get the signals, repeat the call to `xPCGetSignals`. If you do not change `sigID`, you only need to call `xPCGetSignalIdx` once.

xPCGetSignalWidth

Purpose

Return width of signal

Prototype

```
int xPCGetSignalWidth(int port, int sigIdx);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.
sigIdx	Enter the index of a signal.

Return

The `xPCGetSignalWidth` function returns the signal width for a signal with *sigIdx*. If there is an error, this function returns `-1`.

Description

The `xPCGetSignalWidth` function returns the number of signals for a specified signal index. Although signals are manipulated as scalars, the width of the signal might be useful to reassemble the components into a vector again. A signal's width is the number of signals in the vector.

See Also

API functions `xPCGetSignalIdx`, `xPCGetSignalName`, `xPCGetSignal`, `xPCGetSignals`

Purpose

Copy state log values to array

Prototype

```
void xPCGetStateLog(int port, int first_sample,
int num_samples,
int decimation, int state_id, double *state_data);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.
first_sample	Enter the index of the first sample to copy.
num_samples	Enter the number of samples to copy from the output log.
decimation	Select whether to copy all the sample values or every `N`th value.
state_id	Enter a state identification number.
state_data	The log is stored in *state_data*, whose allocation is the responsibility of the caller.

Description

The `xPCGetStateLog` function gets the state log. It then copies the log into *state_data*. You get the data for each state signal in turn by specifying the *state_id*. State IDs range from `1` to (`N`-1), where `N` is the return value of `xPCGetNumStates`. Entering `1` for *decimation* copies all values. Entering `N` copies every `N`th value. For *first_sample*, the sample indices range from `0` to (`N`-1), where `N` is the return value of `xPCNumLogSamples`. Use the `xPCNumLogSamples` function to get the maximum number of samples.

Note that the target application must be stopped before you get the number.

See Also

API functions `xPCNumLogWraps`, `xPCNumLogSamples`, `xPCMaxLogSamples`, `xPCGetNumStates`, `xPCGetOutputLog`, `xPCGetTETLog`, `xPCGetTimeLog`

Target object method `getlog`

Target object property `StateLog`

Purpose

Return stop time

Prototype

```
double xPCGetStopTime(int port);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.

Return

The `xPCGetStopTime` function returns the stop time as a double, in seconds, of the target application. If there is an error, this function returns `-10.0`. If the stop time is infinity (run forever), this function returns `-1.0`.

Description

The `xPCGetStopTime` function returns the stop time, in seconds, of the target application. This is the amount of time the target application runs before stopping. If there is an error, this function returns `-10.0`. You will then need to use the function `xPCGetLastError` to find the error number.

See Also

API function `xPCSetStopTime`

Target object property `StopTime`

xPCGetTargetVersion

Purpose

Get xPC Target kernel version

Prototype

```
void xPCGetTargetVersion(int port, char *ver);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.
ver	The version is stored in *ver*.

Description

The `xPCGetTargetVersion` function gets a string with the version number of the xPC Target kernel on the target PC. It then copies that version number into *ver*.

See Also

`xPCGetAPIVersion`

Purpose

Copy TET log to array

Prototype

```
void xPCGetTETLog(int port, int first_sample,
int num_samples, int decimation,
double *TET_data);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.
first_sample	Enter the index of the first sample to copy.
num_samples	Enter the number of samples to copy from the TET log.
decimation	Select whether to copy all the sample values or every `N`th value.
TET_data	The log is stored in *TET_data*, whose allocation is the responsibility of the caller.

Description

The `xPCGetTETLog` function gets the task execution time (TET) log. It then copies the log into *TET_data*. Entering `1` for *decimation* copies all values. Entering `N` copies every `N`th value. For *first_sample*, the sample indices range from `0` to (`N`-1), where `N` is the return value of `xPCNumLogSamples`. Use the `xPCNumLogSamples` function to get the maximum number of samples.

Note that the target application must be stopped before you get the number.

See Also

API functions `xPCNumLogWraps`, `xPCNumLogSamples`, `xPCMaxLogSamples`, `xPCGetNumOutputs`, `xPCGetStateLog`, `xPCGetTimeLog`

Target object method `getlog`

Target object property `TETLog`

xPCGetTimeLog

Purpose

Copy time log to array

Prototype

```
void xPCGetTimeLog(int port, int first_sample,
int num_samples,
int decimation, double *time_data);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.
first_sample	Enter the index of the first sample to copy.
num_samples	Enter the number of samples to copy from the time log.
decimation	Select whether to copy all the sample values or every `N`th value.
time_data	The log is stored in *time_data*, whose allocation is the responsibility of the caller.

Description

The `xPCGetTimeLog` function gets the time log and copies the log into *time_data*. This is especially relevant in the case of value-equidistant logging, where the logged values are not necessarily uniformly spaced in time. Entering `1` for *decimation* copies all values. Entering `N` copies every `N`th value. For *first_sample*, the sample indices range from `0` to (`N`-1), where `N` is the return value of `xPCNumLogSamples`. Use the `xPCNumLogSamples` function to get the number of samples.

Note that the target application must be stopped before you get the number.

See Also

API functions `xPCNumLogWraps`, `xPCNumLogSamples`, `xPCMaxLogSamples`, `xPCGetStateLog`, `xPCGetTETLog`, `xPCSetLogMode`, `xPCGetLogMode`

Target object method `getlog`

Target object property `TimeLog`

Purpose

Initialize xPC Target DLL

Prototype

```
int xPCInitAPI(void);
```

Arguments

none

Return

The `xPCInitAPI` function returns `0` upon success. If there is an error, this function returns `-1`.

Description

The `xPCInitAPI` function initializes the xPC Target dynamic link library. You must execute this function once at the beginning of the application to load the xPC Target API DLL. This function is defined in the file `xpcinitfree.c`. Link this file with your application.

See Also

API functions `xPCFreeAPI`, `xPCNumLogWraps`, `xPCNumLogSamples`, `xPCMaxLogSamples`, `xPCGetStateLog`, `xPCGetTETLog`, `xPCSetLogMode`, `xPCGetLogMode`

xPCIsAppRunning

Purpose

Return target application running status

Prototype

```
int xPCIsAppRunning(int port);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.

Return

If the target application is stopped, the `xPCIsAppRunning` function returns `0`. If the target application is running, this function returns `1`. If there is an error, this function returns `-1`.

Description

The `xPCIsAppRunning` function returns `1` or `0` depending on whether the target application is stopped or running. If there is an error, use the function `xPCGetLastError` to check for the error string constant.

See Also

API function `xPCIsOverloaded`

Target object property `Status`

Purpose

Return target PC overload status

Prototype

```
int xPCIsOverloaded(int port);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.

Return

If the application is running properly, the `xPCIsOverloaded` function returns `1`. If the CPU is overloaded, the `xPCIsOverloaded` function returns `0`. In case of error, this function returns `-1`.

Description

The `xPCIsOverloaded` function returns 1 if the target application is running properly and has not overloaded the CPU. It returns 0 if the target application has overloaded the target PC (CPU Overload).

See Also

API function `xPCIsAppRunning`

Target object property `CPUoverload`

xPCIsScFinished

Purpose

Return data acquisition status for scope

Prototype

```
int xPCIsScFinished(int port, int scNum);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.
scNum	Enter the scope number.

Return

If a scope finishes a data acquisition cycle, the `xPCIsScFinished` function returns `1`. If the scope is in the process of acquiring data, this function returns `0`. If there is an error, this function returns `-1`.

Description

The `xPCIsScFinished` function returns a Boolean value depending on whether scope *scNum* is finished (state of `SCST_FINISHED`) or not. You can also call this function for scopes of type target; however, because target scopes restart immediately, it is almost impossible to find these scopes in the finished state. Use the `xPCGetScope` function to get the scope number.

See Also

API function `xPCScGetState`

Scope object property `Status`

Purpose

Load target application onto target PC

Prototype

```
void xPCLoadApp(int port, const char *pathstr,
const char *filename);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.
pathstr	Enter the full path to the target application file, excluding the file name. For example, in C, use a string like `"C:\\work"`.
filename	Enter the name of a compiled target application (`*.dlm`) without the file extension. For example, in C use a string like `"xpcosc"`.

Description

The `xPCLoadApp` function loads the compiled target application to the target PC. *pathstr* must not contain the trailing backslash. *pathstr* can be set to NULL or to the string `'nopath'` if the application is in the current folder. The variable *filename* must not contain the target application extension.

Before returning, `xPCLoadApp` waits for a certain amount of time before checking whether the model initialization is complete. In the case where the model initialization is incomplete, `xPCLoadApp` returns a timeout error to indicate a connection problem (for example, `ETCPREAD`). By default, `xPCLoadApp` checks for target readiness five times, with each attempt taking approximately 1 second (less if the target is ready). However, in the case of larger models or models requiring longer initialization (for example, those with thermocouple boards), the default of about 5 seconds might be insufficient and a spurious timeout can be generated. The functions `xPCGetLoadTimeOut` and `xPCSetLoadTimeOut` control the number of attempts made.

See Also

API functions `xPCStartApp`, `xPCStopApp`, `xPCUnloadApp`, `xPCSetLoadTimeOut`, `xPCGetLoadTimeOut`

Target object method `load`

Purpose

Restore parameter values

Prototype

```
void xPCLoadParamSet(int port, const char *filename);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function xPCOpenSerialPort or the function xPCOpenTcpIpPort.
filename	Enter the name of the file that contains the saved parameters.

Description

The xPCLoadParamSet function restores the target application parameter values saved in the file *filename*. This file must be located on a local drive of the target PC. The parameter file must have been saved from a previous call to xPCSaveParamSet.

See Also

API function xPCSaveParamSet

xPCMaxLogSamples

Purpose

Return maximum number of samples that can be in log buffer

Prototype

```
int xPCMaxLogSamples(int port);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.

Return

The `xPCMaxLogSamples` function returns the total number of samples. If there is an error, this function returns `-1`.

Description

The `xPCMaxLogSamples` function returns the total number of samples that can be returned in the logging buffers.

See Also

API functions `xPCNumLogSamples`, `xPCNumLogWraps`, `xPCGetStateLog`, `xPCGetOutputLog`, `xPCGetTETLog`, `xPCGetTimeLog`

Target object property `MaxLogSamples`

Purpose

Copy maximum task execution time to array

Prototype

```
void xPCMaximumTET(int port, double *data);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.
data	Array of at least two doubles.

Description

The `xPCMaximumTET` function gets the maximum task execution time (TET) that was achieved during the previous target application run. This function also returns the time at which the maximum TET was achieved. The `xPCMaximumTET` function then copies these values into the *data* array. The maximum TET value is copied into the first element, and the time at which it was achieved is copied into the second element.

See Also

API functions `xPCMinimumTET`, `xPCAverageTET`

Target object property `MaxTET`

xPCMinimumTET

Purpose

Copy minimum task execution time to array

Prototype

```
void xPCMinimumTET(int port, double *data);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.
data	Array of at least two doubles.

Description

The `xPCMinimumTET` function gets the minimum task execution time (TET) that was achieved during the previous target application run. This function also returns the time at which the minimum TET was achieved. The `xPCMinimumTET` function then copies these values into the *data* array. The minimum TET value is copied into the first element, and the time at which it was achieved is copied into the second element.

See Also

API functions `xPCMaximumTET`, `xPCAverageTET`

Target object property `MinTET`

Purpose

Return number of samples in log buffer

Prototype

```
int xPCNumLogSamples(int port);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.

Return

The `xPCNumLogSamples` function returns the number of samples in the log buffer. If there is an error, this function returns `-1`.

Description

The `xPCNumLogSamples` function returns the number of samples in the log buffer. In contrast to `xPCMaxLogSamples`, which returns the maximum number of samples that can be logged (because of buffer size constraints), `xPCNumLogSamples` returns the number of samples actually logged.

Note that the target application must be stopped before you get the number.

See Also

API functions `xPCGetStateLog`, `xPCGetOutputLog`, `xPCGetTETLog`, `xPCGetTimeLog`, `xPCMaxLogSamples`

xPCNumLogWraps

Purpose

Return number of times log buffer wraps

Prototype

```
int xPCNumLogWraps(int port);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.

Return

The `xPCNumLogWraps` function returns the number of times the log buffer wraps. If there is an error, this function returns `-1`.

Description

The `xPCNumLogWraps` function returns the number of times the log buffer wraps.

See Also

API functions `xPCNumLogSamples`, `xPCMaxLogSamples`, `xPCGetStateLog`, `xPCGetOutputLog`, `xPCGetTETLog`, `xPCGetTimeLog`

Target object property `NumLogWraps`

Purpose

Open connection to target PC

Prototype

```
void xPCOpenConnection(int port);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.

Description

The `xPCOpenConnection` function opens a connection to the target PC whose data is indexed by *port*. Before calling this function, set up the target information by calling `xPCRegisterTarget`. A call to either `xPCOpenSerialPort` or `xPCOpenTcpIpPort` can also set up the target information. If the port is already open, calling this function has no effect.

See Also

API functions `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`, `xPCClosePort`, `xPCReOpenPort`, `xPCTargetPing`, `xPCCloseConnection`, `xPCRegisterTarget`

xPCOpenSerialPort

Purpose

Open RS-232 connection to xPC Target system

Prototype

```
int xPCOpenSerialPort(int comPort, int baudRate);
```

Arguments

comPort	Index of the COM port to be used (`0` is COM1, `1` is COM2, and so forth).
baudRate	*baudRate* must be one of the following values: 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200, 38400, 57600, or 115200.

Return

The `xPCOpenSerialPort` function returns the port value for the connection. If there is an error, this function returns `-1`.

Description

The `xPCOpenSerialPort` function initiates an RS-232 connection to an xPC Target system. It returns the port value for the connection. Be sure to pass this value to all the xPC Target API functions that require a port value.

If you enter a value of 0 for *baudRate*, this function sets the baud rate to the default value (115200).

See Also

API functions `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`, `xPCClosePort`, `xPCReOpenPort`, `xPCTargetPing`, `xPCOpenConnection`, `xPCCloseConnection`, `xPCRegisterTarget`, `xPCDeRegisterTarget`

Purpose

Open TCP/IP connection to xPC Target system

Prototype

```
int xPCOpenTcpIpPort(const char *ipAddress, const char
*ipPort);
```

Arguments

ipAddress	Enter the IP address of the target as a dotted decimal string. For example, "192.168.0.10".
ipPort	Enter the associated IP port as a string. For example, "22222".

Return

The `xPCOpenTcpIpPort` function returns a nonnegative integer that you can then use as the port value for any xPC Target API function that requires it. If this operation fails, this function returns `-1`.

Description

The `xPCOpenTcpIpPort` function opens a connection to the TCP/IP location specified by the IP address. It returns a nonnegative integer if it succeeds. Use this integer as the *ipPort* variable in the xPC Target API functions that require a port value. The global error number is also set, which you can get using `xPCGetLastError`.

See Also

API functions `xPCOpenSerialPort`, `xPCClosePort`, `xPCReOpenPort`, `xPCTargetPing`

xPCProtocol.Close

Purpose

Close RS-232 or TCP/IP communication connection

Prototype

```
long Close();
```

Member Of

`XPCAPICOMLib.xPCProtocol`

Return

If there is an error, the `xPCProtocol.Close` method returns `0`. Upon success, this method returns `-1`.

Description

The `xPCProtocol.Close` method closes the communication channel opened by `xPCProtocol.RS232Connect` or `xPCProtocol.TcpIpConnect`.

Purpose

Return current timeout value for target application initialization

Prototype

```
long GetLoadTimeOut();
```

Member Of

`XPCAPICOMLib.xPCProtocol`

Return

If there is an error, the `xPCProtocol.GetLoadTimeOut` method returns `-1`. Upon success, this method returns the number of seconds allowed for the initialization of the target application.

Description

The `xPCProtocol.GetLoadTimeOut` method returns the number of seconds allowed for the initialization of the target application.

When you load a new target application onto the target PC, the method `xPCTarget.LoadApp` waits for a certain amount of time before checking to see whether the initialization of the target application is complete. In the case where initialization of the target application is not complete, the method `xPCTarget.LoadApp` returns a timeout error. By default, `xPCTarget.LoadApp` checks five times to see whether the target application is ready, with each attempt taking about 1 second. However, in the case of larger models or models requiring longer initialization (for example, those with thermocouple boards), the default of about 5 seconds might not be sufficient and a spurious timeout is generated. The method `xPCProtocol.SetLoadTimeOut` sets the timeout to a different number.

Use the `xPCProtocol.GetLoadTimeOut` method if you suspect that the current number of seconds (the timeout value) is too short. Then use the `xxPCProtocol.SetLoadTimeOut` method to set the timeout to a higher number.

xPCProtocol.GetxPCErrorMsg

Purpose

Return error string

Prototype

```
BSTR GetxPCErrorMsg();
```

Member Of

`XPCAPICOMLib.xPCProtocol`

Return

Upon success, the `xPCProtocol.GetxPCErrorMsg` method returns the string for the last reported error.

Description

The `xPCProtocol.GetxPCErrorMsg` method returns the string of the last error reported by another COM API method. This value is reset every time you call a new method. Therefore, you should check this constant value immediately after a call to an API COM method. You can use this method in conjunction with the `xPCProtocol.isxPCError` method, which detects that an error has occurred.

See Also

API function `xPCProtocol.isxPCError`

Purpose

Initialize xPC Target API DLL

Prototype

```
long Init();
```

Member Of

`XPCAPICOMLib.xPCProtocol`

Return

If the xPC Target DLL, `xpcapi.dll`, loads successfully, the `xPCProtocol.Init` method returns `0`. If `xpcapi.dll` fails to load, this method returns `-1`.

Description

The `xPCProtocol.Init` method initializes the xPC Target API by loading the xPC Target DLL, `xpcapi.dll`, into memory. To load `xpcapi.dll` into memory, the method requires that the `xpcapi.dll` file be in one of the following directories:

- The folder in which the application is loaded
- The current folder
- The Windows system folder

xPCProtocol.isxPCError

Purpose

Return error status

Prototype

```
long isxPCError();
```

Member Of

`XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCProtocol`

Return

If there is an error, the `xPCProtocol.isxPCError` method returns `1`. Upon success, this method returns the error status.

Description

The `xPCProtocol.isxPCError` method returns the error status. Use this method to check for any errors that might occur after a call to any of the `xPCProtocol` class methods. If there is an error, call the `xPCProtocol.GetxPCErrorMsg` to get the string for the error.

See Also

API function `xPCProtocol.GetxPCErrorMsg`

Purpose

Contain communication channel index

Prototype

```
long Port();
```

Member Of

`XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCProtocol`

Return

If there is an error, the `xPCProtocol.Port` method returns a nonpositive number. Upon success, this method returns a positive number (the communication channel index).

Description

The `xPCProtocol.Port` property contains the communication channel index if connection with the target PC succeeds. Note that you only need to use this property when working with a model-specific COM library that you generate from a Simulink model. See "Model-Specific COM Interface Library (model_nameCOMiface.dll)" on page 3-18.

xPCProtocol.Reboot

Purpose

Reboot target PC

Prototype

```
long Reboot();
```

Member Of

`XPCAPICOMLib.xPCProtocol`

Return

If there is an error, the `xPCProtocol.Reboot` method returns `0`. Upon success, this method returns `-1`.

Description

The `xPCProtocol.Reboot` method reboots the target PC. This function does not close the connection to the target PC. You should explicitly close the connection, then reestablish the connection once the target PC has rebooted. Use the methods `xPCProtocol.RS232Connect` or `xPCProtocol.TcpIpConnect` to reestablish the connection.

Purpose

Open RS-232 connection to target PC

Prototype

```
long RS232Connect(long compport, long baudrate);
```

Member Of

`XPCAPICOMLib.xPCProtocol`

Arguments

[in] *compport*	Index of the COM port to be used (`0` is COM1, `1` is COM2, and so forth).
[in] *baudrate*	*baudrate* must be one of the following values: 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200, 38400, 57600, or 115200.

Return

The `xPCProtocol.RS232Connect` method returns the port value for the connection. If there is an error, this method returns `0`. Upon success, this method returns `-1`.

Description

The `xPCProtocol.RS232Connect` method initiates an RS-232 connection to an xPC Target system. It returns the port value for the connection. Be sure to pass this value to all the xPC Target API functions that require a port value.

If you enter a value of 0 for *baudrate*, this function sets the baud rate to the default value (115200).

xPCProtocol.SetLoadTimeOut

Purpose

Change initialization timeout value

Prototype

```
long SetLoadTimeOut(long timeOut);
```

Member Of

`XPCAPICOMLib.xPCProtocol`

Arguments

[in] *`timeOut`* Enter the new initialization timeout value.

Return

If there is an error, the `xPCProtocol.SetLoadTimeOut` method returns `0`. Upon success, this method method returns `-1`. To get the string description for the error, use `xPCProtocol.GetxPCErrorMsg`.

Description

The `xPCProtocol.SetLoadTimeOut` method changes the timeout value for initialization. The *`timeOut`* value is the time the method `xPCTarget.LoadApp` waits to check whether the model initialization for a new application is complete before returning. It enables you to set the number of initialization attempts to be made before signaling a timeout. When a new target application is loaded onto the target PC, the method `xPCTarget.LoadApp` waits for a certain time to check whether the model initialization is complete before returning. If the model initialization is incomplete within the allotted time, `xPCTarget.LoadApp` returns a timeout error.

By default, `xPCTarget.LoadApp` checks for target readiness five times, with each attempt taking approximately 1 second (less if the target is ready). However, in the case of larger models or models requiring longer initialization (for example, models with thermocouple boards), the default of about 5 seconds might be insufficient and a spurious timeout can be generated.

Purpose

Ping target PC

Prototype

```
long TargetPing;
```

Member Of

`XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCProtocol`

Return

The `xPCProtocol.TargetPing` method does not return an error status. This method returns `1` if it successfully reaches the target. If the target PC does not respond, the method returns `0`.

Description

The `xPCProtocol.TargetPing` method pings the target PC and returns `1` or `0` depending on whether the target responds or not. All errors, such as the inability to connect to the target, are ignored.

If you are using TCP/IP, note that `xPCProtocol.xPCTargetPing` will cause the target PC to close the TCP/IP connection. You can use `xPCProtocol.TcpIpConnect` to reconnect. You can also use this `xPCProtocol.xPCTargetPing` feature to close the target PC connection in the event of an aborted TCP/IP connection (for example, if your host side program crashes).

xPCProtocol.TcpIpConnect

Purpose

Open TCP/IP connection to target PC

Prototype

```
long TcpIpConnect(BSTR TargetIpAddress, BSTR TargetPort);
```

Member Of

`XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCProtocol`

Arguments

`[in] TargetIpAddress`	Enter the IP address of the target as a dotted decimal string. For example, `"192.168.0.10"`.
`[in] TargetPort`	Enter the associated IP port as a string. For example, `"22222"`.

Return

If there is an error, the `xPCProtocol.TcpIpConnect` method returns `0`. Upon success, this method returns `-1`.

Description

The `xPCProtocol.TcpIpConnect` method opens a connection to the TCP/IP location specified by the IP address. Use this integer as the *`TargetPort`* variable in the xPC Target COM API functions that require a port value.

Purpose

Unload xPC Target API DLL from memory

Prototype

```
long Term();
```

Member Of

`XPCAPICOMLib.xPCProtocol`

Return

The `xPCProtocol.Term` method always returns `-1`.

Description

The `xPCProtocol.Term` method unloads the xPC Target API DLL (`xpcapi.dll`) from memory. You must call this method when you want to terminate your COM API application.

xPCReboot

Purpose

Reboot target PC

Prototype

```
void xPCReboot(int port);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.

Description

The `xPCReboot` function reboots the target PC. This function returns nothing. This function does not close the connection to the target PC. You should either explicitly close the port or call `xPCReOpenPort` once the target PC has rebooted.

See Also

API function `xPCReOpenPort`

Target object method `reboot`

Purpose

Reopen communication channel

Prototype

```
int xPCReOpenPort(int port);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function xPCOpenSerialPort or the function xPCOpenTcpIpPort.

Return

The xPCReOpenPort function returns 0 if it successfully reopens a connection. If there is an error, this function returns -1.

Description

The xPCReOpenPort function reopens the communications channel pointed to by *port*. The difference between this function and xPCOpenSerialPort or xPCOpenTcpIpPort is that xPCReOpenPort uses the already existing settings, while the other functions need to be set up properly.

See Also

API functions xPCOpenTcpIpPort, xPCClosePort

xPCRegisterTarget

Purpose

Register target with xPC Target API library

Prototype

```
int xPCRegisterTarget(int commType, const char *ipAddress,
const char *ipPort, int comPort, int baudRate);
```

Arguments

commType	Specify the communication type (TCP/IP or RS-232) between the host and the target.
ipAddress	Enter the IP address of the target as a dotted decimal string. For example, "192.168.0.10".
ipPort	Enter the associated IP port as a string. For example, "22222".
comPort	*comPort* and *baudRate* are as in xPCOpenSerialPort.
baudRate	The *baudRate* must be one of the following values: 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200, 38400, 57600, or 115200.

Return

The xPCRegisterTarget function returns the port number. If there is an error, this function returns -1.

Description

The xPCRegisterTarget function works similarly to xPCOpenSerialPort and xPCOpenTcpIpPort, except that it does not try to open a connection to the target PC. In other words, xPCOpenSerialPort or xPCOpenTcpIpPort is equivalent to calling xPCRegisterTarget with the appropriate parameters, followed by a call to xPCOpenConnection.

Use the constants COMMTYP_TCPIP and COMMTYP_RS232 for *commType*. If *commType* is set to COMMTYP_RS232, the function ignores *ipAddress* and *ipPort*. Analogously, the function ignores *comPort* and *baudRate* if *commType* is set to COMMTYP_TCPIP.

If you enter a value of 0 for *baudRate*, this function sets the baud rate to the default value (115200).

See Also

API functions `xPCDeRegisterTarget`, `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`, `xPCOpenSerialPort`, `xPCClosePort`, `xPCReOpenPort`, `xPCOpenConnection`, `xPCCloseConnection`, `xPCTargetPing`

xPCRemScope

Purpose

Remove scope

Prototype

```
void xPCRemScope(int port, int scNum);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.
scNum	Enter the scope number.

Description

The `xPCRemScope` function removes the scope with number *scNum*. Attempting to remove a nonexistent scope causes an error. For a list of existing scopes, see `xPCGetScopes`. Use the `xPCGetScope` function to get the scope number.

See Also

API functions `xPCAddScope`, `xPCScRemSignal`, `xPCGetScopes`

Target object method `remscope`

Purpose

Save parameter values of target application

Prototype

```
void xPCSaveParamSet(int port, const char *filename);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function xPCOpenSerialPort or the function xPCOpenTcpIpPort.
filename	Enter the name of the file to contain the saved parameters.

Description

The xPCSaveParamSet function saves the target application parameter values in the file *filename*. This function saves the file on a local drive of the current target PC. You can later reload these parameters with the xPCLoadParamSet function.

You might want to save target application parameter values if you change these parameter values while the application is running in real time. Saving these values enable you to easily recreate target application parameter values from a number of application runs.

See Also

API function xPCLoadParamSet

xPCScAddSignal

Purpose

Add signal to scope

Prototype

```
void xPCScAddSignal(int port, int scNum, int sigNum);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.
scNum	Enter the scope number.
sigNum	Enter a signal number.

Description

The `xPCScAddSignal` function adds the signal with number *sigNum* to the scope *scNum*. The signal should not already exist in the scope. You can use `xPCScGetSignals` to get a list of the signals already present. Use the function `xPCGetScope` to get the scope number. Use the `xPCGetSignalIdx` function to get the signal number.

See Also

API functions `xPCScRemSignal`, `xPCAddScope`, `xPCRemScope`, `xPCGetScopes`

Scope object method `addsignal`

Purpose

Scope autorestart status

Prototype

```
*long xPCScGetAutoRestart(int port, int scNum)
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.
scNum	Enter the scope number.

Return

The `xPCScGetAutoRestart` function returns the autorestart flag value of scope *scNum*. If there is an error, this function returns `-1`.

Description

The `xPCScGetAutoRestart` function gets the autorestart flag value for scope *scNum*. Autorestart flag can be disabled (`0`) or enabled (`1`).

See Also

API functions `xPCScSetAutoRestart`

xPCScGetData

Purpose

Copy scope data to array

Prototype

```
void xPCScGetData(int port, int scNum, int
signal_id, int start,
int numsamples, int decimation, double *data);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.
scNum	Enter the scope number.
signal_id	Enter a signal number.
start	Enter the first sample from which data retrieval is to start
numsamples	Enter the number of samples retrieved with a decimation of *decimation*, starting from the *start* value.
decimation	Enter a value such that every *decimation* sample is retrieved in a scope window.
data	The data is available in the array *data*, starting from sample *start*.

Description

The `xPCScGetData` function gets the data used in a scope. Use this function for scopes of type `SCTYPE_HOST`. The scope must be either in state `"Finished"` or in state `"Interrupted"` for the data to be retrievable. (Use the `xPCScGetState` function to check the state of the scope.) The data must be retrieved one signal at a time. The calling function must allocate the space ahead of time to store the scope data. *data* must be an array of doubles, regardless of the data type of the signal to be retrieved. Use the function `xPCScGetSignals` to get the list of signals in the scope for *signal_id*. Use the function `xPCGetScope` to get the scope number for *scNum*.

See Also

API functions `xPCGetScope`, `xPCScGetState`, `xPCScGetSignals`

Scope object property `Data`

xPCScGetDecimation

Purpose

Return decimation of scope

Prototype

```
int xPCScGetDecimation(int port, int scNum);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.
scNum	Enter the scope number.

Return

The `xPCScGetDecimation` function returns the decimation of scope *scNum*. If there is an error, this function returns `-1`.

Description

The `xPCScGetDecimation` function gets the decimation of scope *scNum*. The decimation is a number, `N`, meaning every `N`th sample is acquired in a scope window. Use the `xPCGetScope` function to get the scope number.

See Also

API function `xPCScSetDecimation`

Scope object property `Decimation`

Purpose

Get number of pre- or posttriggering samples before triggering scope

Prototype

```
int xPCScGetNumPrePostSamples(int port, int scNum);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.
scNum	Enter the scope number.

Return

The `xPCScGetNumPrePostSamples` function returns the number of samples for pre- or posttriggering for scope *scNum*. If an error occurs, this function returns the minimum integer value (`-2147483647-1`).

Description

The `xPCScGetNumPrePostSamples` function gets the number of samples for pre- or posttriggering for scope *scNum*. A negative number implies pretriggering, whereas a positive number implies posttriggering samples. Use the `xPCGetScope` function to get the scope number.

See Also

API function `xPCScSetNumPrePostSamples`

Scope object property `NumPrePostSamples`

xPCScGetNumSamples

Purpose

Get number of samples in one data acquisition cycle

Prototype

```
int xPCScGetNumSamples(int port, int scNum);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.
scNum	Enter the scope number.

Return

The `xPCScGetNumSamples` function returns the number of samples in the scope *scNum*. If there is an error, this function returns `-1`.

Description

The `xPCScGetNumSamples` function gets the number of samples in one data acquisition cycle for scope *scNum*. Use the `xPCGetScope` function to get the scope number.

See Also

API function `xPCScSetNumSamples`

Scope object property `NumSamples`

Purpose

Get number of signals in scope

Prototype

```
int xPCScGetNumSignals(int port, int scNum);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.
scNum	Enter the scope number.

Return

The `xPCScGetNumSignals` function returns the number of signals in the scope *scNum*. If there is an error, this function returns `-1`.

Description

The `xPCScGetNumSignals` function gets the number of signals in the scope *scNum*. Use the `xPCGetScope` function to get the scope number.

See Also

API function `xPCGetScope`

xPCScGetSignalList

Purpose

Copy list of signals to array

Prototype

```
void xPCScGetSignalList(int port, int scNum, int *data)
```

Arguments

port	Value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.
scNum	Enter the scope number.
data	Integer array allocated by the caller as a list containing the signal identifiers.

Description

The `xPCScGetSignals` function gets the list of signals defined for scope *scNum*. The data must be of sufficient size to hold the list of signals. To query the size, use the `xPCScGetNumSignals` function. Use the `xPCGetScope` function to get the scope number.

Note Use the `xPCScGetSignalList` function instead of the `xPCScGetSignals` function. The `xPCScGetSignals` will be obsoleted in a future release.

Purpose

Copy list of signals to array

Prototype

```
void xPCScGetSignals(int port, int scNum, int *data);
```

Arguments

port	Value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.
scNum	Enter the scope number.
data	Integer array allocated by the caller as a list containing the signal identifiers, terminated by `-1`.

Description

The `xPCScGetSignals` function gets the list of signals defined for scope *scNum*. You can use the constant `MAX_SIGNALS`, defined in `xpcapiconst.h`, as the size of *data*. Use the `xPCGetScope` function to get the scope number.

Note This function will be obsoleted in a future release. Use the `xPCScGetSignalList` function instead.

See Also

API functions `xPCScGetData`, `xPCGetScopes`

Scope object property `Signals`

xPCScGetStartTime

Purpose

Get start time for last data acquisition cycle

Prototype

```
double xPCScGetStartTime(int port, int scNum);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.
scNum	Enter the scope number.

Return

The `xPCScGetStartTime` function returns the start time for the last data acquisition cycle of a scope. If there is an error, this function returns `-1`.

Description

The `xPCScGetStartTime` function gets the time at which the last data acquisition cycle for scope *scNum* started. This is only valid for scopes of type `SCTYPE_HOST`. Use the `xPCGetScope` function to get the scope number.

See Also

API functions `xPCScGetNumSamples`, `xPCScGetDecimation`

Purpose

Get state of scope

Prototype

```
int xPCScGetState(int port, int scNum);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.
scNum	Enter the scope number.

Return

The `xPCScGetState` function returns the state of scope *scNum*. If there is an error, this function returns `-1`.

Description

The `xPCScGetState` function gets the state of scope *scNum*, or `-1` upon error. Use the `xPCGetScope` function to get the scope number.

Constants to find the scope state, defined in `xpcapiconst.h`, have the following meanings:

Constant	Value	Description
SCST_WAITTOSTART	0	Scope is ready and waiting to start.
SCST_PREACQUIRING	5	Scope acquires a predefined number of samples before triggering.
SCST_WAITFORTRIG	1	After a scope is finished with the preacquiring state, it waits for a trigger. If the scope does not preacquire data, it enters the wait for trigger state.
SCST_ACQUIRING	2	Scope is acquiring data. The scope enters this state when it leaves the wait for trigger state.

Constant	Value	Description
SCST_FINISHED	3	Scope is finished acquiring data when it has attained the predefined limit.
SCST_INTERRUPTED	4	The user has stopped (interrupted) the scope.

See Also

API functions `xPCScStart`, `xPCScStop`

Scope object property `Status`

Purpose

Get trigger level for scope

Prototype

```
double xPCScGetTriggerLevel(int port, int scNum);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.
scNum	Enter the scope number.

Return

The `xPCScGetTriggerLevel` function returns the scope trigger level. If there is an error, this function returns `-1`.

Description

The `xPCScGetTriggerLevel` function gets the trigger level for scope *scNum*. Use the `xPCGetScope` function to get the scope number.

See Also

API functions `xPCScSetTriggerLevel`, `xPCScSetTriggerSlope`, `xPCScGetTriggerSlope`, `xPCScSetTriggerSignal`, `xPCScGetTriggerSignal`, `xPCScSetTriggerScope`, `xPCScGetTriggerScope`, `xPCScSetTriggerMode`, `xPCScGetTriggerMode`

Scope object property `TriggerLevel`

xPCScGetTriggerMode

Purpose

Get trigger mode for scope

Prototype

```
int xPCScGetTriggerMode(int port, int scNum);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.
scNum	Enter the scope number.

Return

The `xPCScGetTriggerMode` function returns the scope trigger mode. If there is an error, this function returns `-1`.

Description

The `xPCScGetTriggerMode` function gets the trigger mode for scope *scNum*. Use the `xPCGetScope` function to get the scope number. Use the constants defined in `xpcapiconst.h` to interpret the trigger mode. These constants include the following:

Constant	Value	Description
TRIGMD_FREERUN	0	There is no trigger mode. The scope always triggers when it is ready to trigger, regardless of the circumstances.
TRIGMD_SOFTWARE	1	Only a user can trigger the scope. It is always possible for a user to trigger the scope; however, if you set the scope to this trigger mode, user intervention is the only way to trigger the scope. No other triggering is possible.

Constant	Value	Description
TRIGMD_SIGNAL	2	Signal must cross a value before the scope is triggered.
TRIGMD_SCOPE	3	Scope is triggered by another scope at the trigger point of the triggering scope, modified by the value of triggerscopesample (see scopedata).

See Also

API functions xPCScSetTriggerLevel, xPCScGetTriggerLevel, xPCScSetTriggerSlope, xPCScGetTriggerSlope, xPCScSetTriggerSignal, xPCScGetTriggerSignal, xPCScSetTriggerScope, xPCScGetTriggerScope, xPCScSetTriggerMode

Scope object method trigger

Scope object property TriggerMode

xPCScGetTriggerScope

Purpose

Get trigger scope

Prototype

```
int xPCScGetTriggerScope(int port, int scNum);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.
scNum	Enter the scope number.

Return

The `xPCScGetTriggerScope` function returns a trigger scope. If there is an error, this function returns `-1`.

Description

The `xPCScGetTriggerScope` function gets the trigger scope for scope *scNum*. Use the `xPCGetScope` function to get the scope number.

See Also

API functions `xPCScSetTriggerLevel`, `xPCScGetTriggerLevel`, `xPCScSetTriggerSlope`, `xPCScGetTriggerSlope`, `xPCScSetTriggerSignal`, `xPCScGetTriggerSignal`, `xPCScSetTriggerMode`, `xPCScGetTriggerMode`

Scope object property `TriggerScope`

Purpose

Get sample number for triggering scope

Prototype

```
int xPCScGetTriggerScopeSample(int port, int scNum);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.
scNum	Enter the scope number.

Return

The `xPCScGetTriggerScopeSample` function returns a nonnegative integer for a real sample, and `-1` for the special case where triggering is at the end of the data acquisition cycle for a triggering scope. If there is an error, this function returns `INT_MIN` (`-2147483647-1`).

Description

The `xPCScGetTriggerScopeSample` function gets the number of samples a triggering scope (*scNum*) acquires before starting data acquisition on a second scope. This value is a nonnegative integer for a real sample, and `-1` for the special case where triggering is at the end of the data acquisition cycle for a triggering scope. Use the `xPCGetScope` function to get the scope number for the trigger scope.

See Also

API functions `xPCScSetTriggerLevel`, `xPCScGetTriggerLevel`, `xPCScSetTriggerSlope`, `xPCScGetTriggerSlope`, `xPCScSetTriggerSignal`, `xPCScGetTriggerSignal`, `xPCScSetTriggerScope`, `xPCScGetTriggerScope`, `xPCScSetTriggerMode`, `xPCScGetTriggerMode`, `xPCScSetTriggerScopeSample`

Scope object property `TriggerSample`

xPCScGetTriggerSignal

Purpose

Get trigger signal for scope

Prototype

```
int xPCScGetTriggerSignal(int port, int scNum);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.
scNum	Enter the scope number.

Return

The `xPCScGetTriggerSignal` function returns the scope trigger signal. If there is an error, this function returns `-1`.

Description

The `xPCScGetTriggerSignal` function gets the trigger signal for scope *scNum*. Use the `xPCGetScope` function to get the scope number for the trigger scope.

See Also

API functions `xPCScSetTriggerLevel`, `xPCScGetTriggerLevel`, `xPCScSetTriggerSlope`, `xPCScGetTriggerSlope`, `xPCScSetTriggerSignal`, `xPCScSetTriggerScope`, `xPCScGetTriggerScope`, `xPCScSetTriggerMode`, `xPCScGetTriggerMode`

Scope object method `trigger`

Scope object property `TriggerSignal`

Purpose

Get trigger slope for scope

Prototype

```
int xPCScGetTriggerSlope(int port, int scNum);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.
scNum	Enter the scope number.

Return

The `xPCScGetTriggerSlope` function returns the scope trigger slope. If there is an error, this function returns `-1`.

Description

The `xPCScGetTriggerSlope` function gets the trigger slope of scope *scNum*. Use the `xPCGetScope` function to get the scope number for the trigger scope. Use the constants defined in `xpcapiconst.h` to interpret the trigger slope. These constants have the following meanings:

Constant	Value	Description
`TRIGSLOPE_EITHER`	`0`	The trigger slope can be either rising or falling.
`TRIGSLOPE_RISING`	`1`	The trigger slope must be rising when the signal crosses the trigger value.
`TRIGSLOPE_FALLING`	`2`	The trigger slope must be falling when the signal crosses the trigger value.

See Also

API functions `xPCScSetTriggerLevel`, `xPCScGetTriggerLevel`, `xPCScSetTriggerSlope`, `xPCScSetTriggerSignal`, `xPCScGetTriggerSignal`, `xPCScSetTriggerScope`, `xPCScGetTriggerScope`, `xPCScSetTriggerMode`, `xPCScGetTriggerMode`

Scope object method `trigger`

Scope object properties `TriggerMode`, `TriggerSlope`

Purpose

Get type of scope

Prototype

```
int xPCScGetType(int port, int scNum);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.
scNum	Enter the scope number.

Return

The `xPCScGetType` function returns the scope type. If there is an error, this function returns `-1`.

Description

The `xPCScGetType` function gets the type (`SCTYPE_HOST` for host, `SCTYPE_TARGET` for target, or `SCTYPE_FILE` for file) of scope *scNum*. Use the constants defined in `xpcapiconst.h` to interpret the return value. A scope of type `SCTYPE_HOST` is displayed on the host PC while a scope of type `SCTYPE_TARGET` is displayed on the target PC screen. A scope of type `SCTYPE_FILE` is stored on a storage medium. Use the `xPCGetScope` function to get the scope number.

See Also

API functions `xPCAddScope`, `xPCRemScope`

Scope object property `Type`

xPCScopes.AddFileScope

Purpose

Create new scope of type file

Prototype

```
long AddFileScope(long scNum);
```

Member Of

`XPCAPICOMLib.xPCScopes`

Arguments

[in] *scNum*	Enter a number for a new scope. Values are `1`, `2`, `3`. . .

Return

If there is an error, the `xPCScopes.AddFileScope` method returns `0`. Upon success, this method returns `-1`.

Description

The `xPCScopes.AddFileScope` method creates a new scope of type file on the target PC.

Calling the `xPCScopes.AddFileScope` method with *scNum* having the number of an existing scope produces an error. Use `xPCScopes.GetScopes` to find the numbers of existing scopes.

Purpose

Create new scope of type host

Prototype

```
long AddHostScope(long scNum);
```

Member Of

`XPCAPICOMLib.xPCScopes`

Arguments

[in] *scNum* — Enter a number for a new scope. Values are `1`, `2`, `3`. . .

Return

If there is an error, the `xPCScopes.AddHostScope` method returns `0`. Upon success, this method returns `-1`.

Description

The `xPCScopes.AddHostScope` method creates a new scope of type host on the target PC.

Calling the `xPCScopes.AddHostScope` method with *scNum* having the number of an existing scope produces an error. Use `xPCScopes.GetScopes` to find the numbers of existing scopes.

xPCScopes.AddTargetScope

Purpose

Create new scope of type target

Prototype

```
long AddTargetScope(long scNum);
```

Member Of

`XPCAPICOMLib.xPCScopes`

Arguments

[in] *scNum*	Enter a number for a new scope. Values are `1`, `2`, `3`. . .

Return

If there is an error, the `xPCScopes.AddTargetScope` method returns `0`. Upon success, this method returns `-1`.

Description

If there is an error, this function returns `0`. The `xPCScopes.AddTargetScope` method creates a new scope on the target PC.

Calling the `xPCScopes.AddTargetScope` method with *scNum* having the number of an existing scope produces an error. Use `xPCScopes.GetScopes` to find the numbers of existing scopes.

Purpose

Get and copy list of scope numbers

Prototype

```
VARIANT GetScopes(long size);
```

Member Of

`XPCAPICOMLib.xPCScopes`

Arguments

[in] *size*	Specify the size of the `VARIANT` array returned. This argument must be greater than `MAX_SCOPES`-1. The elements in the array consist of a list of unsorted integers, terminated by `-1`.

Return

The `xPCScopes.GetScopes` method returns a `VARIANT` array with elements containing a list of scope numbers from the target application.

Description

The `xPCScopes.GetScopes` method gets a `VARIANT` array with elements containing a list of scope numbers currently defined for the target application. Specify the size of the `VARIANT` array returned. This size must be greater than the maximum number of scopes `-1`, up to a maximum of 30 scopes. The elements in the array consist of a list of unsorted integers, terminated by `-1`.

xPCScopes.GetxPCError

Purpose

Get error string

Prototype

```
BSTR GetxPCError();
```

Member Of

```
XPCAPICOMLib.xPCScopes
```

Return

The `xPCScopes.GetxPCError` method returns the string for the last reported error. If there is no error, this method returns 0.

Description

The `xPCScopes.GetxPCError` method gets the string of the last reported error by another COM API method. This value is reset every time you call a new method. Therefore, you should check this constant value immediately after a call to an API COM method. You can use this method in conjunction with the `xPCScopes.isxPCError` method, which detects that an error has occurred.

See Also

API function `xPCScopes.isxPCError`

Purpose

Initialize scope object to communicate with target PC

Prototype

```
long Init(IxPCProtocol* xPCProtocol);
```

Member Of

`XPCAPICOMLib.xPCScopes`

Arguments

[in] `xPCProtocol`	Specify the communication port of the target PC object for which the scope is to be initialized.

Return

If the `xPCScopes.Init` method initializes the scope object successfully, it returns `0`. If the scope object fails to initialize, this method returns `-1`.

Description

The `xPCScopes.Init` method initializes the scope object to communicate with the target PC referenced by the `xPCProtocol` object.

xPCScopes.IsScopeFinished

Purpose

Get data acquisition status for scope

Prototype

```
long IsScopeFinished(long scNum);
```

Member Of

`XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes`

Arguments

[in] *scNum*	Enter the scope number.

Return

If there is an error, the `xPCScopeos.IsScopeFinished` method returns `-1`. If a scope finishes a data acquisition cycle, this method returns `1`. If the scope is in the process of acquiring data, this method returns `0`.

Description

The `xPCScopeos.IsScopeFinished` method gets a `1` or `0` depending on whether scope *scNum* is finished (state of `SCST_FINISHED`) or not. You can also call this function for scopes of type target; however, because target scopes restart immediately, it is almost impossible to find these scopes in the finished state.

Purpose

Get error status

Prototype

```
long isxPCError();
```

Member Of

`XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes`

Return

The `xPCScopes.isxPCError` method returns the error status. If there is an error, this method returns `1`. Upon success, this method returns `0`.

Description

The `xPCProtocol.isxPCError` method gets the error status. Use this method to check for any errors that might occur after a call to any of the `xPCScopes` class methods. If there is an error, call the `xPCScopes.GetxPCError` method to get the string for the error.

See Also

API function `xPCScopes.GetxPCError`

xPCScopes.RemScope

Purpose

Remove scope

Prototype

```
long RemScope(long scNum);
```

Member Of

`XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes`

Arguments

[in] *scNum*	Enter the scope number.

Return

If there is an error, the `xPCScopes.RemScope` method returns `0`. Upon success, this method returns `-1`.

Description

The `xPCScopes.RemScope` method removes the scope with number *scNum*. Attempting to remove a nonexistent scope causes an error. For a list of existing scopes, use `xPCScopes.GetScopes`.

Purpose

Add signal to scope

Prototype

```
long ScopeAddSignal(long scNum, long sigNum);
```

Member Of

`XPCAPICOMLib.xPCScopes`

Arguments

[in] *scNum*	Enter the scope number.
[in] *sigNum*	Enter a signal number.

Return

If there is an error, the `xPCScopes.ScopeAddSignal` method returns `0`. Upon success, this method returns `-1`.

Description

The `xPCScopes.ScopeAddSignal` method adds the signal with number *sigNum* to the scope *scNum*. The signal should not already exist in the scope. You can use `xPCScopes.ScopeGetSignals` to get a list of the signals already present. Use the `xPCTarget.GetSignalIdx` method to get the signal number.

xPCScopes.ScopeGetAutoRestart

Purpose

Scope autorestart value

Prototype

```
*long ScopeGetAutoRestart(long scNum);
```

Member Of

`XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes`

Arguments

[in] *scNum*	Enter the scope number.

Return

The `xPCScopes.ScopeGetAutoRestart` method returns the scope autorestart value. If there is an error, this method returns `-1`.

Description

The `xPCScopes.ScopeGetAutoRestart` method gets the autorestart flag value for scope *scNum*. Autorestart flag can be disabled (`0`) or enabled (`1`).

Purpose

Copy scope data to array

Prototype

```
VARIANT ScopeGetData(long scNum, long signal_id,
long start,
long numsamples, long decimation);
```

Member Of

`XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes`

Arguments

[in] *scNum*	Enter the scope number.
[in] *signal_id*	Enter a signal number.
[in] *start*	Enter the first sample from which data retrieval is to start.
[in] *numsamples*	Enter the number of samples retrieved with a decimation of *decimation*, starting from the *start* value.
[in] *decimation*	Enter a value such that every *decimation* sample is retrieved in a scope window.

Return

The `xPCScopes.ScopeGetData` method returns a `VARIANT` array with elements containing the data used in a scope.

Description

The `xPCScopes.ScopeGetData` method gets the data used in a scope. Use this function for scopes of type `SCTYPE_HOST`. The scope must be either in state `Finished` or in state `Interrupted` for the data to be retrievable. (Use the `xPCScopes.ScopeGetState` method to check the state of the scope.) The data must be retrieved one signal at a time. The calling function determines and allocates the space ahead of time to store the scope data. Use the method `xPCScopes.ScopeGetSignals` to get the list of signals in the scope for *signal_id*.

xPCScopes.ScopeGetDecimation

Purpose

Get decimation of scope

Prototype

```
long ScopeGetDecimation(long scNum);
```

Member Of

`XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes`

Arguments

[in] *scNum* Enter the scope number.

Return

The `xPCScopes.ScopeGetDecimation` method returns the decimation of scope *scNum*. If there is an error, this function returns `-1`.

Description

The `xPCScopes.ScopeGetDecimation` method gets the decimation of scope *scNum*. The decimation is a number, `N`, meaning every `N`th sample is acquired in a scope window.

Purpose

Get number of pre- or posttriggering samples before triggering scope

Prototype

```
long ScopeGetNumPrePostSamples(long scNum);
```

Member Of

`XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes`

Arguments

[in] *scNum*	Enter the scope number.

Return

The `xPCScopes.ScopeGetNumPrePostSamples` method returns the number of samples for pre- or posttriggering for scope *scNum*. If an error occurs, this method returns `-1`.

Description

The `xPCScopes.ScopeGetNumPrePostSamples` method gets the number of samples for pre- or posttriggering for scope *scNum*. A negative number implies pretriggering, whereas a positive number implies posttriggering samples.

xPCScopes.ScopeGetNumSamples

Purpose

Get number of samples in one data acquisition cycle

Prototype

```
long ScopeGetNumSamples(long scNum);
```

Member Of

`XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes`

Arguments

[in] *scNum*	Enter the scope number.

Return

The `xPCScopes.ScopeGetNumSamples` method returns the number of samples in the scope *scNum*. If there is an error, this method returns `-1`.

Description

The `xPCScopes.ScopeGetNumSamples` method gets the number of samples in one data acquisition cycle for scope *scNum*.

Purpose

Get list of signals

Prototype

```
VARIANT ScopeGetSignals(long scNum, long size);
```

Member Of

`XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes`

Arguments

[in] *scNum*	Enter the scope number.
[in] *size*	Enter an integer to allocate the number of elements to be returned in the `VARIANT` array. This size is required for the method to copy the list of signals into the `VARIANT` array. The maximum number of signals is 10.

Return

The `xPCScopes.ScopeGetSignals` method returns a `VARIANT` array with elements consisting of the list of signals defined for a scope.

Description

The `xPCScopes.ScopeGetSignals` method gets the list of signals defined for scope *scNum*. You can use the constant `MAX_SIGNALS`.

xPCScopes.ScopeGetStartTime

Purpose

Get last data acquisition cycle start time

Prototype

```
double ScopeGetStartTime(long scNum);
```

Member Of

`XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes`

Arguments

[in] *scNum*	Enter the scope number.

Return

The `xPCScopes.ScopeGetStartTime` method returns the start time for the last data acquisition cycle of a scope. If there is an error, this method returns `-1`.

Description

The `xPCScopes.ScopeGetStartTime` method gets the time at which the last data acquisition cycle for scope *scNum* started. This is only valid for scopes of type `SCTYPE_HOST`.

Purpose

Get state of scope

Prototype

```
BSTR ScopeGetState(long scNum);
```

Member Of

`XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes`

Arguments

[in] *scNum* Enter the scope number.

Return

The `xPCScopes.ScopeGetState` method returns the state of scope *scNum*. If there is an error, this method returns `-1`.

Description

The `xPCScopes.ScopeGetState` method gets the state of scope *scNum*, or `-1` upon error.

Constants to find the scope state have the following meanings:

Constant	Value	Description
SCST_WAITTOSTART	0	Scope is ready and waiting to start.
SCST_PREACQUIRING	5	Scope acquires a predefined number of samples before triggering.
SCST_WAITFORTRIG	1	After a scope is finished with the preacquiring state, it waits for a trigger. If the scope does not preacquire data, it enters the wait for trigger state.
SCST_ACQUIRING	2	Scope is acquiring data. The scope enters this state when it leaves the wait for trigger state.

Constant	Value	Description
SCST_FINISHED	3	Scope is finished acquiring data when it has attained the predefined limit.
SCST_INTERRUPTED	4	The user has stopped (interrupted) the scope.

Purpose

Get trigger level for scope

Prototype

```
double ScopeGetTriggerLevel(long scNum);
```

Member Of

`XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes`

Arguments

[in] *scNum*	Enter the scope number.

Return

The `xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerLevel` method returns the scope trigger level. If there is an error, this method returns `-1`.

Description

The `xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerLevel` method gets the trigger level for scope *scNum*.

xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerMode

Purpose

Get trigger mode for scope

Prototype

```
long ScopeGetTriggerMode(long scNum);
```

Member Of

`XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes`

Arguments

[in] *scNum* Enter the scope number.

Return

The `xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerMode` method returns the scope trigger mode. If there is an error, this method returns `-1`.

Description

The `xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerMode` method gets the trigger mode for scope *scNum*. Use the constants here to interpret the trigger mode:

Constant	Value	Description
`TRIGMD_FREERUN`	`0`	There is no trigger mode. The scope always triggers when it is ready to trigger, regardless of the circumstances.
`TRIGMD_SOFTWARE`	`1`	Only a user can trigger the scope. It is always possible for a user to trigger the scope; however, if you set the scope to this trigger mode, user intervention is the only way to trigger the scope. No other triggering is possible.

Constant	Value	Description
TRIGMD_SIGNAL	2	Signal must cross a value before the scope is triggered.
TRIGMD_SCOPE	3	Scope is triggered by another scope at the trigger point of the triggering scope, modified by the value of `triggerscopesample` (see `scopedata`).

See Also

API function `xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerModeStr`

xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerModeStr

Purpose

Get trigger mode as string

Prototype

```
BSTR ScopeGetTriggerModeStr(long scNum);
```

Member Of

`XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes`

Arguments

[in] *scNum* Enter the scope number.

Return

The `xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerModeStr` method returns a string containing the trigger mode string.

Description

The `xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerModeStr` method gets the trigger mode string for scope *scNum*. This method returns one of the following strings.

Constant	Description
`FreeRun`	There is no trigger mode. The scope always triggers when it is ready to trigger, regardless of the circumstances.
`Software`	Only a user can trigger the scope. It is always possible for a user to trigger the scope; however, if you set the scope to this trigger mode, user intervention is the only way to trigger the scope. No other triggering is possible.
`Signal`	Signal must cross a value before the scope is triggered.
`Scope`	Scope is triggered by another scope at the trigger point of the triggering scope, modified by the value of `triggerscopesample` (see `scopedata`).

See Also

API function `xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerMode`

Purpose

Get sample number for triggering scope

Prototype

```
long ScopeGetTriggerSample(long scNum);
```

Member Of

`XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes`

Arguments

[in] *scNum*	Enter the scope number.

Return

The `xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerSample` method returns a nonnegative integer for a real sample, and `-1` for the special case where triggering is at the end of the data acquisition cycle for a triggering scope. If there is an error, this method returns `-1`.

Description

The `xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerSample` method gets the number of samples a triggering scope (*scNum*) acquires before starting data acquisition on a second scope. This value is a nonnegative integer for a real sample, and `-1` for the special case where triggering is at the end of the data acquisition cycle for a triggering scope.

xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerSignal

Purpose

Get trigger signal for scope

Prototype

```
long ScopeGetTriggerSignal(long scNum);
```

Member Of

`XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes`

Arguments

[in] *scNum*	Enter the scope number.

Return

The `xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerSignal` method returns the scope trigger signal. If there is an error, this method returns `-1`.

Description

The `xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerSignal` method gets the trigger signal for scope *scNum*.

Purpose

Get trigger slope for scope

Prototype

```
long ScopeGetTriggerSlope(long scNum);
```

Member Of

`XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes`

Arguments

[in] *scNum* Enter the scope number.

Return

The `xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerSlope` method returns the scope trigger slope. If there is an error, this method returns `-1`.

Description

The `xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerSlope` method gets the trigger slope of scope *scNum*. Use the constants here to interpret the trigger slope:

String	Value	Description
`TRIGSLOPE_EITHER`	`0`	The trigger slope can be either rising or falling.
`TRIGSLOPE_RISING`	`1`	The trigger slope must be rising when the signal crosses the trigger value.
`TRIGSLOPE_FALLING`	`2`	The trigger slope must be falling when the signal crosses the trigger value.

See Also

API function `xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerSlopeStr`

xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerSlopeStr

Purpose

Get trigger slope as string

Prototype

```
BSTR ScopeGetTriggerSlopeStr(long scNum);
```

Member Of

`XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes`

Arguments

[in] *scNum* Enter the scope number.

Return

The `xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerSlopeStr` method returns a string containing the trigger slope string.

Description

The `xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerSlopeStr` method gets the trigger slope string for scope *scNum*. This method returns one of the following strings:

String	Description
`Either`	The trigger slope can be either rising or falling.
`Rising`	The trigger slope must be rising when the signal crosses the trigger value.
`Falling`	The trigger slope must be falling when the signal crosses the trigger value.

See Also

API function `xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerSlope`

Purpose

Get type of scope

Prototype

```
BSTR ScopeGetType(long scNum);
```

Member Of

`XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes`

Arguments

[in] *scNum* Enter the scope number.

Return

The `xPCScopes.ScopeGetType` method returns the scope type as a string. If there is an error, this method returns `-1`.

Description

The `xPCScopes.ScopeGetType` method gets the type of scope *scNum*. This method returns one of the following strings:

String	Description
`HOST`	Scope of type host
`Target`	Scope of type target

xPCScopes.ScopeRemSignal

Purpose

Remove signal from scope

Prototype

```
long ScopeRemSignal(long scNum, long sigNum);
```

Member Of

`XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes`

Arguments

[in] *scNum*	Enter the scope number.
[in] *sigNum*	Enter a signal number.

Return

If there is an error, the `xPCScopes.ScopeRemSignal` method returns `0`. Upon success, this method returns `-1`.

Description

The `xPCScopes.ScopeRemSignal` method removes a signal from the scope with number *scNum*. The scope must already exist, and signal number *sigNum* must exist in the scope. Use `xPCScopes.GetScopes` to determine the existing scopes, and use `xPCScopes.ScopeGetSignals` to determine the existing signals for a scope. Use this function only when the scope is stopped. Use `xPCScopes.ScopeGetState` to check the state of the scope.

Purpose

Scope autorestart value

Prototype

```
*long ScopeSetAutoRestart(long scNum, long onoff);
```

Member Of

`XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes`

Arguments

[in] *scNum*	Enter the scope number.
[in] *onoff*	Enter value to enable (`1`) or disable (`0`) scope autorestart.

Return

The `xPCScopes.ScopeSetAutoRestart` method returns the scope autorestart value. If there is an error, this method returns `-1`.

Description

The `xPCScopes.ScopeSetAutoRestart` method sets the autorestart flag value for scope *scNum*. Autorestart flag can be disabled (`0`) or enabled (`1`).

xPCScopes.ScopeSetDecimation

Purpose

Set decimation of scope

Prototype

```
long ScopeSetDecimation(long scNum, long decimation);
```

Member Of

`XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes`

Arguments

[in] *scNum*	Enter the scope number.
[in] *decimation*	Enter an integer for the decimation.

Return

If there is an error, the `xPCScopes.ScopeSetDecimation` method returns `0`. Upon success, this method returns `-1`.

Description

The `xPCScopes.ScopeSetDecimation` method sets the *decimation* of scope *scNum*. The decimation is a number, `N`, meaning every `N`th sample is acquired in a scope window. Use this function only when the scope is stopped. Use `xPCScopes.ScopeGetState` to check the state of the scope.

Purpose

Set number of pre- or posttriggering samples before triggering scope

Prototype

```
long ScopeSetNumPrePostSamples(long scNum, long prepost);
```

Member Of

`XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes`

Arguments

[in] *scNum*	Enter the scope number.
[in] *prepost*	A negative number means pretriggering, while a positive number means posttriggering. This function can only be used when the scope is stopped.

Return

If there is an error, the `xPCScopes.ScopeSetNumPrePostSamples` method returns `0`. Upon success, this method returns `-1`.

Description

The `xPCScopes.ScopeSetNumPrePostSamples` method sets the number of samples for pre- or posttriggering for scope *scNum* to *prepost*. Use this method only when the scope is stopped. Use `xPCScopes.ScopeGetState` to check the state of the scope. Use the `xPCScopes.GetScopes` method to get a list of scope numbers.

xPCScopes.ScopeSetNumSamples

Purpose

Set number of samples in one data acquisition cycle

Prototype

```
long ScopeSetNumSamples(long scNum, long samples);
```

Member Of

`XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes`

Arguments

[in] *scNum*	Enter the scope number.
[in] *samples*	Enter the number of samples you want to acquire in one cycle.

Return

If there is an error, th `xPCScopes.ScopeSetNumSamples` method returns `0`. Upon success, this method returns `-1`.

Description

The `xPCScopes.ScopeSetNumSamples` method sets the number of samples for scope *scNum* to *samples*. Use this function only when the scope is stopped. Use `xPCScopes.ScopeGetState` to check the state of the scope.

Purpose

Set trigger level for scope

Prototype

```
long ScopeSetTriggerLevel(long scNum, double level);
```

Member Of

`XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes`

Arguments

[in] *scNum*	Enter the scope number.
[in] *level*	Value for a signal to trigger data acquisition with a scope.

Return

If there is an error, the `xPCScopes.ScopeSetTriggerLevel` method returns `0`. Upon success, this method returns `-1`.

Description

The `xPCScopes.ScopeSetTriggerLevel` method sets the trigger level *level* for scope *scNum*. Use this function only when the scope is stopped. Use `xPCScopes.ScopeGetState` to check the state of the scope.

xPCScopes.ScopeSetTriggerMode

Purpose

Set trigger mode of scope

Prototype

```
long ScopeSetTriggerMode(long scNum, long triggermode);
```

Member Of

`XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes`

Arguments

[in] *scNum*	Enter the scope number.
[in] *triggermode*	Trigger mode for a scope.

Return

If there is an error, the `xPCScopes.ScopeSetTriggerMode` method returns `0`. Upon success, this method returns `-1`.

Description

The `xPCScopes.ScopeSetTriggerMode` method sets the trigger mode of scope *scNum* to *triggermode*. Use this method only when the scope is stopped. Use `xPCScopes.ScopeGetState` to check the state of the scope. Use the `xPCScopes.GetScopes` method to get a list of scopes.

Use the constants defined here to interpret the trigger mode:

Constant	Value	Description
`TRIGMD_FREERUN`	`0`	The scope always triggers when it is ready to trigger, regardless of the circumstances. This is the default.
`TRIGMD_SOFTWARE`	`1`	Only a user can trigger the scope. It is always possible for a user to trigger the scope; however, if you set the scope to this trigger mode, user intervention is the only way

Constant	Value	Description
		to trigger the scope. No other triggering is possible.
TRIGMD_SIGNAL	2	Signal must cross a value before the scope is triggered.
TRIGMD_SCOPE	3	Scope is triggered by another scope at the trigger point of the triggering scope, modified by the value of `triggerscopesample` (see `scopedata`).

xPCScopes.ScopeSetTriggerSample

Purpose

Set sample number for triggering scope

Prototype

```
long ScopeSetTriggerSample(long scNum, long trigScSample);
```

Member Of

`XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes`

Arguments

[in] *scNum*	Enter the scope number.
[in] *trigScSample*	Enter a nonnegative integer for the number of samples acquired by the triggering scope before starting data acquisition on a second scope.

Return

If there is an error, the `xPCScopes.ScopeSetTriggerSample` method returns `0`. Upon success, this method returns `-1`.

Description

The `xPCScopes.ScopeSetTriggerSample` method sets the number of samples (*`trigScSample`*) a triggering scope acquires before it triggers a second scope (*`scNum`*). Use the `xPCScopes.GetScopes` method to get a list of scopes.

For meaningful results, set *`trigScSample`* between `-1` and (*`nSamp`*`-1`). *`nSamp`* is the number of samples in one data acquisition cycle for the triggering scope. However, no checking is done, and using a value that is too big causes the scope never to be triggered.

If you want to trigger a second scope at the end of a data acquisition cycle for the triggering scope, use a value of `-1` for *`trigScSamp`*.

Purpose

Select signal to trigger scope

Prototype

```
long ScopeSetTriggerSignal(long scNum, long triggerSignal);
```

Member Of

`XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes`

Arguments

[in] *scNum*	Enter the scope number.
[in] *trigSignal*	Enter a signal number.

Return

If there is an error, the `xPCScopes.ScopeSetTriggerSignal` method returns `0`. Upon success, this method returns `-1`.

Description

The `xPCScopes.ScopeSetTriggerSignal` method sets the trigger signal of scope *scNum* to *trigSig*. The trigger signal *trigSig* must be one of the signals in the scope. Use this method only when the scope is stopped. You can use `xPCScopes.ScopeGetSignals` to get the list of signals in the scope. Use `xPCScopes.ScopeGetState` to check the state of the scope. Use the `xPCScopes.GetScopes` method to get a list of scopes.

xPCScopes.ScopeSetTriggerSlope

Purpose

Set slope of signal that triggers scope

Prototype

```
long ScopeSetTriggerSlope(long scNum, long triggerslope);
```

Member Of

`XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes`

Arguments

[in] *scNum*	Enter the scope number.
[in] *triggerSlope*	Enter the slope mode for the signal that triggers the scope.

Return

If there is an error, the `xPCScopes.ScopeSetTriggerSlope` method returns `0`. Upon success, this method returns `-1`.

Description

The `xPCScopes.ScopeSetTriggerSlope` method sets the trigger slope of scope *scNum* to *trigSlope*. Use this method only when the scope is stopped. Use `xPCScopes.ScopeGetState` to check the state of the scope. Use the `xPCScopes.GetScopes` method to get a list of scopes.

Use the constants defined here to set the trigger slope:

Constant	Value	Description
TRIGSLOPE_EITHER	0	The trigger slope can be either rising or falling.
TRIGSLOPE_RISING	1	The trigger signal value must be rising when it crosses the trigger value.
TRIGSLOPE_FALLING	2	The trigger signal value must be falling when it crosses the trigger value.

Purpose

Set software trigger of scope

Prototype

```
long ScopeSoftwareTrigger(long scNum);
```

Member Of

`XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes`

Arguments

[in] *scNum* Enter the scope number.

Return

If there is an error, the `xPCScopes.ScopeSoftwareTrigger` method returns `0`. Upon success, this method returns `-1`.

Description

The `xPCScopes.ScopeSoftwareTrigger` method triggers scope *scNum*. The scope must be in the state `Waiting for trigger` for this method to succeed. Use `xPCScopes.ScopeGetState` to check the state of the scope. Use the `xPCScopes.GetScopes` method to get a list of scopes.

You can use the `xPCScopes.ScopeSoftwareTrigger` method to trigger the scope, regardless of the trigger mode.

xPCScopes.ScopeStart

Purpose

Start data acquisition for scope

Prototype

```
long ScopeStart(long scNum);
```

Member Of

`XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes`

Arguments

[in] *scNum*	Enter the scope number.

Return

If there is an error, the `xPCScopes.ScopeStart` method returns `0`. Upon success, this method returns `-1`.

Description

The `xPCScopes.ScopeStart` method starts or restarts the data acquisition of scope *scNum*. If the scope does not have to preacquire any samples, it enters the `Waiting for Trigger` state. The scope must be in state `Waiting to Start`, `Finished`, or `Interrupted` for this function to succeed. Call `xPCScopes.ScopeGetState` to check the state of the scope or, for host scopes that are already started, call `xPCScopes.IsScopeFinished`. Use the `xPCScopes.GetScopes` method to get a list of scopes.

Purpose

Stop data acquisition for scope

Prototype

```
long ScopeStop(long scNum);
```

Member Of

`XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes`

Arguments

[in] *scNum*	Enter the scope number.

Return

If there is an error, the `xPCScopes.ScopeStop` method returns `0`. Upon success, this method returns `-1`.

Description

The `xPCScopes.ScopeStop` method stops the scope *scNum*. This sets the scope to the `Interrupted` state. The scope must be running for this function to succeed. Use `xPCScopes.ScopeGetState` to determine the state of the scope. Use the `xPCScopes.GetScopes` method to get a list of scopes.

xPCScopes.TargetScopeGetGrid

Purpose

Get status of grid line for particular scope

Prototype

```
long TargetScopeGetGrid(long scNum);
```

Member Of

`XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes`

Arguments

[in] *scNum*	Enter the scope number.

Return

The `xPCScopes.TargetScopeGetGrid` method returns the state of the grid lines for scope *scNum*. If there is an error, this method returns `-1`.

Description

The `xPCScopes.TargetScopeGetGrid` method gets the state of the grid lines for scope *scNum* (which must be of type `SCTYPE_TARGET`). A return value of `1` implies grid on, while `0` implies grid off. Note that when the scope mode (as set or retrieved by `xPCGetScopes`/`xPCScopes.TargetScopeSetMode`) is set to `SCMODE_NUMERICAL`, the grid is not drawn even when the `grid` mode is set to `1`. Use the `xPCScopes.GetScopes` method to get a list of scopes.

Purpose

Get scope mode for displaying signals

Prototype

```
long TargetScopeGetMode(long scNum);
```

Member Of

`XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes`

Arguments

[in] *scNum*	Enter the scope number.

Return

The `xPCScopes.TargetScopeGetMode` method returns the value corresponding to the scope mode. The possible values are

- `SCMODE_NUMERICAL = 0`
- `SCMODE_REDRAW = 1`
- `SCMODE_SLIDING = 2`
- `SCMODE_ROLLING = 3`

If there is an error, this method returns `-1`.

Description

The `xPCScopes.TargetScopeGetMode` method gets the mode of the scope *scNum*, which must be of type `SCTYPE_TARGET`. Use the `xPCScopes.GetScopes` method to get a list of scopes.

See Also

API function `xPCScopes.TargetScopeGetModeStr`

xPCScopes.TargetScopeGetModeStr

Purpose

Get scope mode string for displaying signals

Prototype

```
BSTR TargetScopeGetModeStr(long scNum);
```

Member Of

`XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes`

Arguments

[in] *scNum* Enter the scope number.

Return

The `xPCScopes.TargetScopeGetModeStr` method returns the string corresponding to the scope mode. The possible strings are

- `Numerical`
- `Redraw`
- `Sliding`
- `Rolling`

Description

The `xPCScopes.TargetScopeGetModeStr` method gets the mode string of the scope *scNum*, which must be of type `SCTYPE_TARGET`. Use the `xPCScopes.GetScopes` method to get a list of scopes.

See Also

API function `xPCGetScopes`

Purpose

Get view mode for target PC display

Prototype

```
long TargetScopeGetViewMode();
```

Member Of

`XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes`

Return

The `xPCScopes.TargetScopeGetViewMode` method returns the view mode for the target PC screen. If there is an error, this method returns `-1`.

Description

The `xPCScopes.TargetScopeGetViewMode` method gets the view (zoom) mode for the target PC display. If the returned value is not zero, the number is of the scope currently displayed on the screen. If the value is `0`, then all defined scopes are currently displayed on the target PC screen. In the latter case, no scopes are in focus (that is, all scopes are unzoomed).

xPCScopes.TargetScopeGetYLimits

Purpose

Get *y*-axis limits for scope

Prototype

```
VARIANT TargetScopeGetYLimits(long scNum);
```

Member Of

`XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes`

Arguments

[in] *scNum*	Enter the scope number.

Return

The `xPCScopes.TargetScopeGetYLimits` method returns the upper and lower limits for scopes of type target.

Description

The `xPCScopes.TargetScopeGetYLimits` method gets and copies the upper and lower limits for a scope of type `SCTYPE_TARGET` and with scope number *scNum*. If both elements are zero, the limits are autoscaled. Use the `xPCScopes.GetScopes` method to get a list of scopes.

Purpose

Set grid mode for scope

Prototype

```
long TargetScopeSetGrid(long scNum, long gridonoff);
```

Member Of

`XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes`

Arguments

[in] *scNum*	Enter the scope number.
[in] *gridonoff*	Enter a grid value (`0` or `1`).

Return

If there is an error, the `xPCScopes.TargetScopeSetGrid` method returns `0`. Upon success, this method returns `-1`.

Description

The `xPCScopes.TargetScopeSetGrid` method sets the grid of a scope of type `SCTYPE_TARGET` and scope number *scNum* to *gridonoff*. If *gridonoff* is `0`, the grid is off. If *gridonoff* is `1`, the grid is on and grid lines are drawn on the scope window. When the drawing mode of scope *scNum* is set to `SCMODE_NUMERICAL`, the grid is not drawn even when the grid mode is set to `1`. Use the `xPCScopes.GetScopes` method to get a list of scopes.

xPCScopes.TargetScopeSetMode

Purpose

Set display mode for scope

Prototype

```
long TargetScopeSetMode(long scNum, long mode);
```

Member Of

`XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes`

Arguments

[in] *scNum*	Enter the scope number.
in] *mode*	Enter the value for the mode.

Return

If there is an error, the `xPCScopes.TargetScopeSetMode` method returns `0`. Upon success, this method returns `-1`.

Description

The `xPCScopes.TargetScopeSetMode` method sets the mode of a scope of type `SCTYPE_TARGET` and scope number *scNum* to *mode*. You can use one of the following constants for *mode*:

- `SCMODE_NUMERICAL = 0`
- `SCMODE_REDRAW = 1`
- `SCMODE_SLIDING = 2`
- `SCMODE_ROLLING = 3`

Use the `xPCScopes.GetScopes` method to get a list of scopes.

Purpose

Set view mode for scope

Prototype

```
long TargetScopeSetViewMode(long scNum);
```

Member Of

`XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes`

Arguments

[in] *scNum*	Enter the scope number.

Return

If there is an error, the `xPCScopes.TargetScopeSetViewMode` method returns `0`. Upon success, this method returns `-1`.

Description

The `xPCScopes.TargetScopeSetViewMode` method sets the target PC screen to display one scope with scope number *scNum*. If you set *scNum* to `0`, the target PC screen displays all the scopes. Use the `xPCScopes.GetScopes` method to get a list of scopes.

xPCScopes.TargetScopeSetYLimits

Purpose

Set *y*-axis limits for scope

Prototype

```
long TargetScopeSetYLimits(long scNum, SAFEARRAY(double)*
Ylimitarray);
```

Member Of

`XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes`

Arguments

[in] *scNum*	Enter the scope number.
[in, out] *Ylimitarray*	Enter a two-element array.

Return

If there is an error, the `xPCScopes.TargetScopeSetYLimits` method returns `0`. Upon success, this method returns `-1`.

Description

The `xPCScopes.TargetScopeSetYLimits` method sets the *y*-axis limits for a scope with scope number *scNum* and type `SCTYPE_TARGET` to the values in the double array *YlimitArray*. The first element is the lower limit, and the second element is the upper limit. Set both limits to `0.0` to specify autoscaling. Use the `xPCScopes.GetScopes` method to get a list of scopes.

Purpose

Remove signal from scope

Prototype

```
void xPCScRemSignal(int port, int scNum, int sigNum);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.
scNum	Enter the scope number.
sigNum	Enter a signal number.

Description

The `xPCScRemSignal` function removes a signal from the scope with number *scNum*. The scope must already exist, and signal number *sigNum* must exist in the scope. Use `xPCGetScopes` to determine the existing scopes, and use `xPCScGetSignals` to determine the existing signals for a scope. Use this function only when the scope is stopped. Use `xPCScGetState` to check the state of the scope. Use the `xPCGetScope` function to get the scope number.

See Also

API functions `xPCScAddSignal`, `xPCAddScope`, `xPCRemScope`, `xPCGetScopes`, `xPCScGetSignals`, `xPCScGetState`

Scope object method `remsignal`

xPCScSetAutoRestart

Purpose

Scope autorestart status

Prototype

```
*void xPCScSetAutoRestart(int port, int scNum,
int autorestart)
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.
scNum	Enter the scope number.
autorestart	Enter value to enable (`1`) or disable (`0`) scope autorestart.

Description

The `xPCScSetAutoRestart` function sets the autorestart flag for scope *scNum* to `0` or `1`. `0` disables the flag, `1` enables it. Use this function only when the scope is stopped.

See Also

API functions `xPCScGetAutoRestart`

Purpose

Set decimation of scope

Prototype

```
void xPCScSetDecimation(int port, int scNum,
int decimation);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.
scNum	Enter the scope number.
decimation	Enter an integer for the decimation.

Description

The `xPCScSetDecimation` function sets the *decimation* of scope *scNum*. The decimation is a number, `N`, meaning every `N`th sample is acquired in a scope window. Use this function only when the scope is stopped. Use `xPCScGetState` to check the state of the scope. Use the `xPCGetScope` function to get the scope number.

See Also

API functions `xPCScGetDecimation`, `xPCScGetState`

Scope object property `Decimation`

xPCScSetNumPrePostSamples

Purpose

Set number of pre- or posttriggering samples before triggering scope

Prototype

```
void xPCScSetNumPrePostSamples(int port, int
scNum, int prepost);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.
scNum	Enter the scope number.
prepost	A negative number means pretriggering, while a positive number means posttriggering. This function can only be used when the scope is stopped.

Description

The `xPCScSetNumPrePostSamples` function sets the number of samples for pre- or posttriggering for scope *scNum* to *prepost*. Use this function only when the scope is stopped. Use `xPCScGetState` to check the state of the scope. Use the `xPCGetScope` function to get the scope number.

See Also

API functions `xPCScGetNumPrePostSamples`, `xPCScGetState`

Scope object property `NumPrePostSamples`

Purpose

Set number of samples in one data acquisition cycle

Prototype

```
void xPCScSetNumSamples(int port, int scNum, int samples);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.
scNum	Enter the scope number.
samples	Enter the number of samples you want to acquire in one cycle.

Description

The `xPCScSetNumSamples` function sets the number of samples for scope *scNum* to *samples*. Use this function only when the scope is stopped. Use `xPCScGetState` to check the state of the scope. Use the `xPCGetScope` function to get the scope number.

See Also

API functions `xPCScGetNumSamples`, `xPCScGetState`

Scope object property `NumSamples`

xPCScSetTriggerLevel

Purpose

Set trigger level for scope

Prototype

```
void xPCScSetTriggerLevel(int port, int scNum,
double level);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.
scNum	Enter the scope number.
level	Value for a signal to trigger data acquisition with a scope.

Description

The `xPCScSetTriggerLevel` function sets the trigger level *`level`* for scope *`scNum`*. Use this function only when the scope is stopped. Use `xPCScGetState` to check the state of the scope. Use the `xPCGetScope` function to get the scope number for the trigger scope.

See Also

API functions `xPCScGetTriggerLevel`, `xPCScSetTriggerSlope`, `xPCScGetTriggerSlope`, `xPCScSetTriggerSignal`, `xPCScGetTriggerSignal`, `xPCScSetTriggerScope`, `xPCScGetTriggerScope`, `xPCScSetTriggerMode`, `xPCScGetTriggerMode`, `xPCScGetState`

Scope object property `TriggerLevel`

Purpose

Set trigger mode of scope

Prototype

```
void xPCScSetTriggerMode(int port, int scNum, int mode);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.
scNum	Enter the scope number.
mode	Trigger mode for a scope.

Description

The `xPCScSetTriggerMode` function sets the trigger mode of scope *scNum* to *mode*. Use this function only when the scope is stopped. Use `xPCScGetState` to check the state of the scope. Use the `xPCGetScopes` function to get a list of scopes.

Use the constants defined in `xpcapiconst.h` to interpret the trigger mode:

Constant	Value	Description
`TRIGMD_FREERUN`	0	The scope always triggers when it is ready to trigger, regardless of the circumstances. This is the default.
`TRIGMD_SOFTWARE`	1	Only a user can trigger the scope. It is always possible for a user to trigger the scope; however, if you set the scope to this trigger mode, user intervention is the only way to trigger the scope. No other triggering is possible.

Constant	Value	Description
TRIGMD_SIGNAL	2	Signal must cross a value before the scope is triggered.
TRIGMD_SCOPE	3	Scope is triggered by another scope at the trigger point of the triggering scope, modified by the value of triggerscopesample (see scopedata).

See Also

API functions xPCGetScopes, xPCScSetTriggerLevel, xPCScGetTriggerLevel, xPCScSetTriggerSlope, xPCScGetTriggerSlope, xPCScSetTriggerSignal, xPCScGetTriggerSignal, xPCScSetTriggerScope, xPCScGetTriggerScope, xPCScGetTriggerMode, xPCScGetState

Scope object method trigger

Scope object property TriggerMode

Purpose

Select scope to trigger another scope

Prototype

```
void xPCScSetTriggerScope(int port, int scNum,
int trigScope);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function xPCOpenSerialPort or the function xPCOpenTcpIpPort.
scNum	Enter the scope number.
trigScope	Enter the scope number of the scope used for a trigger.

Description

The xPCScSetTriggerScope function sets the trigger scope of scope *scNum* to *trigScope*. This function can only be used when the scope is stopped. Use xPCScGetState to check the state of the scope. Use the xPCGetScopes function to get a list of scopes.

The scope type can be SCTYPE_HOST, SCTYPE_TARGET, or SCTYPE_FILE.

See Also

API functions xPCGetScopes, xPCScSetTriggerLevel, xPCScGetTriggerLevel, xPCScSetTriggerSlope, xPCScGetTriggerSlope, xPCScSetTriggerSignal, xPCScGetTriggerSignal, xPCScGetTriggerScope, xPCScSetTriggerMode, xPCScGetTriggerMode, xPCScGetState

Scope object property TriggerScope

xPCScSetTriggerScopeSample

Purpose

Set sample number for triggering scope

Prototype

```
void xPCScSetTriggerScopeSample(int port, int scNum, int trigScSamp);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.
scNum	Enter the scope number.
trigScSamp	Enter a nonnegative integer for the number of samples acquired by the triggering scope before starting data acquisition on a second scope.

Description

The `xPCScSetTriggerScopeSample` function sets the number of samples (*trigScSamp*) a triggering scope acquires before it triggers a second scope (*scNum*). Use the `xPCGetScopes` function to get a list of scopes.

For meaningful results, set *trigScSamp* between `-1` and (*nSamp*`-1`). *nSamp* is the number of samples in one data acquisition cycle for the triggering scope. However, no checking is done, and using a value that is too big causes the scope never to be triggered.

If you want to trigger a second scope at the end of a data acquisition cycle for the triggering scope, enter a value of `-1` for *trigScSamp*.

See Also

API functions `xPCGetScopes`, `xPCScSetTriggerLevel`, `xPCScGetTriggerLevel`, `xPCScSetTriggerSlope`, `xPCScGetTriggerSlope`, `xPCScSetTriggerSignal`, `xPCScGetTriggerSignal`, `xPCScSetTriggerScope`, `xPCScGetTriggerScope`, `xPCScSetTriggerMode`, `xPCScGetTriggerMode`, `xPCScGetTriggerScopeSample`

Scope object properties `TriggerMode`, `TriggerSample`

Purpose

Select signal to trigger scope

Prototype

```
void xPCScSetTriggerSignal(int port, int
scNum, int trigSig);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.
scNum	Enter the scope number.
trigSig	Enter a signal number.

Description

The `xPCScSetTriggerSignal` function sets the trigger signal of scope *scNum* to *trigSig*. The trigger signal *trigSig* must be one of the signals in the scope. Use this function only when the scope is stopped. You can use `xPCScGetSignals` to get the list of signals in the scope. Use `xPCScGetState` to check the state of the scope. Use the `xPCGetScopes` function to get a list of scopes.

See Also

API functions `xPCGetScopes`, `xPCScGetState`, `xPCScSetTriggerLevel`, `xPCScGetTriggerLevel`, `xPCScSetTriggerSlope`, `xPCScGetTriggerSlope`, `xPCScGetTriggerSignal`, `xPCScSetTriggerScope`, `xPCScGetTriggerScope`, `xPCScSetTriggerMode`, `xPCScGetTriggerMode`

Scope object property `TriggerSignal`

xPCScSetTriggerSlope

Purpose

Set slope of signal that triggers scope

Prototype

```
void xPCScSetTriggerSlope(int port, int scNum,
int trigSlope);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.
scNum	Enter the scope number.
trigSlope	Enter the slope mode for the signal that triggers the scope.

Description

The `xPCScSetTriggerSlope` function sets the trigger slope of scope *scNum* to *trigSlope*. Use this function only when the scope is stopped. Use `xPCScGetState` to check the state of the scope. Use the `xPCGetScopes` function to get a list of scopes.

Use the constants defined in `xpcapiconst.h` to set the trigger slope:

Constant	Value	Description
`TRIGSLOPE_EITHER`	0	The trigger slope can be either rising or falling.
`TRIGSLOPE_RISING`	1	The trigger signal value must be rising when it crosses the trigger value.
`TRIGSLOPE_FALLING`	2	The trigger signal value must be falling when it crosses the trigger value.

See Also

API functions `xPCGetScopes`, `xPCScSetTriggerLevel`, `xPCScGetTriggerLevel`, `xPCScGetTriggerSlope`, `xPCScSetTriggerSignal`, `xPCScGetTriggerSignal`, `xPCScSetTriggerScope`, `xPCScGetTriggerScope`, `xPCScSetTriggerMode`, `xPCScGetTriggerMode`, `xPCScGetState`

Scope object property `TriggerSlope`

xPCScSoftwareTrigger

Purpose

Set software trigger of scope

Prototype

```
void xPCScSoftwareTrigger(int port, int scNum);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.
scNum	Enter the scope number.

Description

The `xPCScSoftwareTrigger` function triggers scope *scNum*. The scope must be in the state `Waiting for trigger` for this function to succeed. Use `xPCScGetState` to check the state of the scope. Use the `xPCGetScopes` function to get a list of scopes.

You can use the `xPCScSoftwareTrigger` function to trigger the scope, regardless of the trigger mode.

See Also

API functions `xPCGetScopes`, `xPCScGetState`, `xPCIsScFinished`

Scope object method `trigger`

Scope object property `TriggerMode`

Purpose

Start data acquisition for scope

Prototype

```
void xPCScStart(int port, int scNum);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.
scNum	Enter the scope number.

Description

The `xPCScStart` function starts or restarts the data acquisition of scope *scNum*. If the scope does not have to preacquire any samples, it enters the `Waiting for Trigger` state. The scope must be in state `Waiting to Start`, `Finished`, or `Interrupted` for this function to succeed. Call `xPCScGetState` to check the state of the scope or, for host scopes that are already started, call `xPCIsScFinished`. Use the `xPCGetScopes` function to get a list of scopes.

See Also

API functions `xPCGetScopes`, `xPCScGetState`, `xPCScStop`, `xPCIsScFinished`

Scope object method `start (scope object)`

xPCScStop

Purpose

Stop data acquisition for scope

Prototype

```
void xPCScStop(int port, int scNum);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.
scNum	Enter the scope number.

Description

The `xPCScStop` function stops the scope *scNum*. This sets the scope to the `"Interrupted"` state. The scope must be running for this function to succeed. Use `xPCScGetState` to determine the state of the scope. Use the `xPCGetScopes` function to get a list of scopes.

See Also

API functions `xPCGetScopes`, `xPCScStart`, `xPCScGetState`

Scope object method `stop (scope object)`

Purpose

Turn message display on or off

Prototype

```
void xPCSetEcho(int port, int mode);
```

Arguments

port Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.

mode Valid values are

- `0` Turns the display off
- `1` Turns the display on

Description

On the target PC screen, the `xPCSetEcho` function sets the message display on the target PC on or off. You can change the mode only when the target application is stopped. When you turn the message display off, the message screen no longer updates.

See Also

API function `xPCGetEcho`

xPCSetLastError

Purpose

Set last error to specific string constant

Prototype

```
void xPCSetLastError(int error);
```

Arguments

error	Specify the string constant for the error.

Description

The `xPCSetLastError` function sets the global error constant returned by `xPCGetLastError` to *error*. This is useful only to set the string constant to `ENOERR` to indicate no error was found.

See Also

API functions `xPCGetLastError`, `xPCErrorMsg`

Purpose

Change initialization timeout value between host PC and target PC

Prototype

```
void xPCSetLoadTimeOut(int port, int timeOut);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.
timeOut	Enter the new communication timeout value.

Description

The `xPCSetLoadTimeOut` function changes the timeout value for communication between the host PC and target PC. The *timeOut* value is the time an xPC Target API function waits for the communication between the host PC and target PC to complete before returning. It enables you to set the number of communication attempts to be made before signaling a timeout.

For example, the function `xPCLoadApp` waits to check whether the model initialization for a new application is complete before returning. When a new target application is loaded onto the target PC, the function `xPCLoadApp` waits for a certain time to check whether the model initialization is complete before returning. If the model initialization is incomplete within the allotted time, `xPCLoadApp` returns a timeout error.

By default, `xPCLoadApp` checks for target readiness for up to 5 seconds. However, in the case of larger models or models requiring longer initialization (for example, models with thermocouple boards), the default of about 5 seconds might be insufficient and a spurious timeout can be generated. Other functions that communicate with the target PC will wait for *timeOut* seconds before declaring a timeout event.

See Also

API functions `xPCGetLoadTimeOut`, `xPCLoadApp`, `xPCUnloadApp`

xPCSetLogMode

Purpose

Set logging mode and increment value of scope

Prototype

```
void xPCSetLogMode(int port, lgmode logging_data);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.
logging_data	Logging mode and increment value.

Description

The `xPCSetLogMode` function sets the logging mode and increment to the values set in *logging_data*. See the structure `lgmode` for more details.

See Also

API function `xPCGetLogMode`

API structure `lgmode`

Target object property `LogMode`

Purpose

Change value of parameter

Prototype

```
void xPCSetParam(int port, int paramIdx, const
double *paramValue);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.
paramIdx	Parameter index.
paramValue	Vector with at least the correct size.

Description

The `xPCSetParam` function sets the parameter *paramIdx* to the value in *paramValue*. For matrices, *paramValue* should be a vector representation of the matrix in column-major format. Although *paramValue* is a vector of doubles, the function converts the values to the correct types (using truncation) before setting them.

See Also

API functions `xPCGetParamDims`, `xPCGetParamIdx`, `xPCGetParam`

xPCSetSampleTime

Purpose

Change target application sample time

Prototype

```
void xPCSetSampleTime(int port, double ts);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.
ts	Sample time for the target application.

Description

The `xPCSetSampleTime` function sets the sample time, in seconds, of the target application to *ts*. Use this function only when the application is stopped.

See Also

API function `xPCGetSampleTime`

Target object property `SampleTime`

Purpose

Set properties of scope

Prototype

```
void xPCSetScope(int port, scopedata state);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.
state	Enter a structure of type `scopedata`.

Description

The `xPCSetScope` function sets the properties of a scope using a *state* structure of type `scopedata`. Ensure that this structure contains the properties you want to set for the scope. You can set several properties at the same time. For convenience, call the function `xPCGetScope` first to populate the structure with the current values. You can then change the desired values. Use this function only when the scope is stopped. Use `xPCScGetState` to determine the state of the scope.

See Also

API functions `xPCGetScope`, `xPCScGetState`, `scopedata`

Scope object method `set (scope object)`

xPCSetStopTime

Purpose

Change target application stop time

Prototype

```
void xPCSetStopTime(int port, double tfinal);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.
tfinal	Enter the stop time, in seconds.

Description

The `xPCSetStopTime` function sets the stop time of the target application to the value in *`tfinal`*. The target application will run for this number of seconds before stopping. Set *`tfinal`* to `-1.0` to set the stop time to infinity.

See Also

API function `xPCGetStopTime`

Target object property `StopTime`

Purpose

Start target application

Prototype

```
void xPCStartApp(int port);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.

Description

The `xPCStartApp` function starts the target application loaded on the target machine.

See Also

API function `xPCStopApp`

Target object method `start (target application object)`

xPCStopApp

Purpose

Stop target application

Prototype

```
void xPCStopApp(int port);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.

Description

The `xPCStopApp` function stops the target application loaded on the target PC. The target application remains loaded, and all parameter changes made remain intact. If you want to stop and unload an application, use `xPCUnloadApp`.

See Also

API functions `xPCStartApp`, `xPCUnloadApp`

Target object method `stop (target application object)`

Purpose

Get average task execution time

Prototype

```
double AverageTET();
```

Member Of

`XPCAPICOMLib.xPCTarget`

Return

The `xPCTarget.AverageTET` method returns the average task execution time (TET) for the target application. If there is an error, this method returns `-1`.

Description

The `xPCTarget.AverageTET` method gets the TET for the target application. You can use this function when the target application is running or when it is stopped.

xPCTarget.GetAppName

Purpose

Get target application name

Prototype

```
BSTR GetAppName();
```

Member Of

```
XPCAPICOMLib.xPCTarget
```

Return

The `xPCTarget.GetAppName` method returns a string with the name of the target application.

Description

The `xPCTarget.GetAppName` method gets the name of the target application. You can use the return value, *`model_name`*, in a `printf` or similar statement. In case of error, the string is unchanged. Be sure to allocate enough space to accommodate the longest target name you have.

Purpose

Get execution time for target application

Prototype

```
double GetExecTime();
```

Member Of

`XPCAPICOMLib.xPCTarget`

Return

The `xPCTarget.GetExecTime` method returns the current execution time for a target application. If there is an error, this method returns `-1`.

Description

The `xPCTarget.GetExecTime` method gets the current execution time for the running target application. If the target application is stopped, the value is the last running time when the target application was stopped. If the target application is running, the value is the current running time.

xPCTarget.GetNumOutputs

Purpose

Get number of outputs

Prototype

```
long GetNumOutputs();
```

Member Of

`XPCAPICOMLib.xPCTarget`

Return

The `xPCTarget.GetNumOutputs` method returns the number of outputs in the current target application. If there is an error, this method returns `-1`.

Description

The `xPCTarget.GetNumOutputs` method gets the number of outputs in the target application. The number of outputs equals the sum of the input signal widths of all output blocks at the root level of the Simulink model.

Purpose

Get number of tunable parameters

Prototype

```
long GetNumParams();
```

Member Of

`XPCAPICOMLib.xPCTarget`

Return

The `xPCTarget.GetNumParams` method returns the number of tunable parameters in the target application. If there is an error, this method returns `-1`.

Description

The `xPCTarget.GetNumParams` method gets the number of tunable parameters in the target application. Use this method to see how many parameters you can get or modify.

xPCTarget.GetNumSignals

Purpose

Get number of signals

Prototype

```
long GetNumSignals();
```

Member Of

`XPCAPICOMLib.xPCTarget`

Return

The `xPCTarget.GetNumSignals` method returns the number of signals in the target application. If there is an error, this method returns `-1`.

Description

The `xPCTarget.GetNumSignals` method gets the total number of signals in the target application that can be monitored from the host. Use this method to see how many signals you can monitor.

Purpose

Get number of states

Prototype

```
long GetNumStates();
```

Member Of

`XPCAPICOMLib.xPCTarget`

Return

The `xPCTarget.GetNumStates` method returns the number of states in the target application. If there is an error, this method returns `-1`.

Description

The `xPCTarget.GetNumStates` method gets the number of states in the target application.

xPCTarget.GetOutputLog

Purpose

Copy output log data to array

Prototype

```
VARIANT GetOutputLog(long start, long numsamples,
long decimation,
long output_id);
```

Member Of

`XPCAPICOMLib.xPCTarget`

Arguments

[in] *start*	Enter the index of the first sample to copy.
[in] *numsamples*	Enter the number of samples to copy from the output log.
[in] *decimation*	Select whether to copy all the sample values or every Nth value.
[in] *output_id*	Enter an output identification number.

Return

The `xPCTarget.GetOutputLog` method returns output log data. You get the data for each output signal. If there is an error, this method returns `VT_ERROR`, a scalar.

Description

The `xPCTarget.GetOutputLog` method gets the output log and copies that log to an array. Output IDs range from `0` to (`N`-1), where `N` is the return value of `xPCTarget.GetNumOutputs`. Entering `1` for *`decimation`* copies all values. Entering `N` copies every `N`th value.

For *`start`*, the sample indices range from `0` to (`N`-1), where `N` is the return value of `xPCTarget.NumLogSamples`. Get the maximum number of samples by calling the method `xPCTarget.NumLogSamples`.

Note that the target application must be stopped before you get the output log data.

Purpose

Get parameter values

Prototype

```
VARIANT GetParam(long paramIdx);
```

Member Of

`XPCAPICOMLib.xPCTarget`

Arguments

[in] *paramIdx* Enter the index for a parameter.

Return

The `xPCTarget.GetParam` method returns the parameter values of a parameter.

Description

The `xPCTarget.GetParam` method gets the parameter values of a parameter identified by *paramIdx*. This method returns an array of type `VARIANT` containing the parameter values, with the conversion of the values being done in column-major format. Each element in the array is a double, regardless of the data type of the actual parameter. You can query the dimensions of the array by calling the method `xPCTarget.GetParamDims`. See the Microsoft Visual Basic .NET 2003 `Demo` solution located in `C:\matlabroot\toolbox\rtw\targets\xpc\api\VBNET\SigsAndParamsDemo` for an example of how to use this method.

See Also

API method `xPCTarget.GetParamDims`, `xPCTarget.SetParam`

Microsoft Visual Basic .NET 2003 demo solution located in `C:\matlabroot\toolbox\rtw\targets\xpc\api\VBNET\SigsAndParamsDemo`

xPCTarget.GetParamDims

Purpose

Get row and column dimensions of parameter

Prototype

```
VARIANT GetParamDims(long paramIdx);
```

Member Of

`XPCAPICOMLib.xPCTarget`

Arguments

[in] *paramIdx* Parameter index.

Return

The `xPCTarget.GetParamDims` method returns a `VARIANT` array of two elements.

Description

The `xPCTarget.GetParamDims` method gets a `VARIANT` array of two elements. The first element contains the number of rows of the parameter, the second element contains the number of columns for your parameter.

Purpose

Get parameter index

Prototype

```
long GetParamIdx(BSTR blockName, BSTR paramName);
```

Member Of

`XPCAPICOMLib.xPCTarget`

Arguments

[in] *blockName*	Enter the full block path generated by the Real-Time Workshop software.
[in] *paramName*	Enter the parameter name for a parameter associated with the block.

Return

The `xPCTarget.GetParamIdx` method returns the parameter index for the parameter name. If there is an error, this method returns `-1`.

Description

The `xPCTarget.GetParamIdx` method gets the parameter index for the parameter name (*paramName)* associated with a Simulink block (*blockName*). Both *blockName* and *paramName* must be identical to those generated at target application building time. The block names should be referenced from the file *model_namept.m* in the generated code, where *model_name* is the name of the model. Note that a block can have one or more parameters.

xPCTarget.GetParamName

Purpose

Get parameter name

Prototype

```
VARIANT GetParamName(long paramIdx);
```

Member Of

`XPCAPICOMLib.xPCTarget`

Arguments

[in] *paramIdx*	Enter a parameter index.

Return

The `xPCTarget.GetParamName` method returns a `VARIANT` array that contains two elements, the block path and parameter name, as strings.

Description

The `xPCTarget.GetParamName` method gets the parameter name and block name for a parameter with the index *paramIdx*. If *paramIdx* is invalid, `xPCGetLastError` returns nonzero, and the strings are unchanged. Get the parameter index with the method `xPCTarget.GetParamIdx`.

Purpose

Get sample time

Prototype

```
double GetSampleTime();
```

Member Of

`XPCAPICOMLib.xPCTarget`

Return

The `xPCTarget.GetSampleTime` method returns the sample time, in seconds, of the target application. If there is an error, this method returns `-1`.

Description

The `xPCTarget.GetSampleTime` method gets the sample time, in seconds, of the target application. You can get the error by using the method `xPCGetLastError`.

xPCTarget.GetSignal

Purpose

Get signal value

Prototype

```
double GetSignal(long sigNum);
```

Member Of

```
XPCAPICOMLib.xPCTarget
```

Arguments

[in] *sigNum*	Enter a signal number.

Return

The `xPCTarget.GetSignal` method returns the current value of signal *sigNum*. If there is an error, this method returns `-1`.

Description

The `xPCTarget.GetSignal` method gets the current value of a signal. Use the `xPCTarget.GetSignalIdx` method to get the signal number.

Purpose

Get signal IDs from signal label

Prototype

```
VARIANT GetSignalidsfromLabel(BSTR sigLabel);
```

Member Of

`XPCAPICOMLib.xPCTarget`

Arguments

[in] *`sigLabel`* Enter a signal label.

Return

The `xPCTarget.GetSignalidsfromLabel` method returns a VARIANT array of the signal elements contained in the signal *`sigLabel`*. If no labels exist, the method returns an empty string.

Description

The `xPCTarget.GetSignalidsfromLabel` method returns a VARIANT array of the signal elements contained in the signal *`sigLabel`*. Signal labels must be unique.

This method assumes that you have labeled the signal for which you request the indices (see the **Signal name** parameter of the "Signal Properties Dialog Box" in the Simulink documentation). Note that the xPC Target software refers to Simulink signal names as signal labels. The creator of the application should already know the signal name/label.

See Also

API method `xPCTarget.GetSignalLabel`

xPCTarget.GetSignalLabel

Purpose

Get signal label

Prototype

```
BSTR GetSignalLabel(long sigIdx);
```

Member Of

`XPCAPICOMLib.xPCTarget`

Arguments

[in] *sigIdx*	Enter a signal index.

Return

The `xPCTarget.GetSignalLabel` method returns the label of the signal. If no labels exist, the method returns an empty string.

Description

The `xPCTarget.GetSignalLabel` method copies and gets the signal label of a signal with *sigIdx*. The method returns the signal label. This method assumes that you already know the signal index. Signal labels must be unique.

This method assumes that you have labeled the signal for which you request the indices (see the **Signal name** parameter of the "Signal Properties Dialog Box" in the Simulink documentation). Note that the xPC Target software refers to Simulink signal names as signal labels. The creator of the application should already know the signal name/label.

See Also

API method `xPCTarget.GetSignalidsfromLabel`

Purpose

Get signal index

Prototype

```
long GetSignalIdx(BSTR sigName);
```

Member Of

`XPCAPICOMLib.xPCTarget`

Arguments

[in] *`sigName`* Enter a signal name.

Return

The `xPCTarget.GetSignalIdx` method returns the index for the signal with name *`sigName`*. If there is an error, this method returns `-1`.

Description

The `xPCTarget.GetSignalIdx` method gets the index of a signal. The name must be identical to the name generated when the application was built. You should reference the name from the file *`model_namebio.m`* in the generated code, where *`model_name`* is the name of the model. The creator of the application should already know the signal name.

xPCTarget.GetSignalName

Purpose

Copy signal name to character array

Prototype

```
BSTR GetSignalName(long sigIdx);
```

Member Of

```
XPCAPICOMLib.xPCTarget
```

Arguments

[in] *sigIdx*	Enter a signal index.

Return

The `xPCTarget.GetSignalName` method returns the name of the signal.

Description

The `xPCTarget.GetSignalName` method copies and gets the signal name, including the block path, of a signal with *sigIdx*. The method returns a signal name, which makes it convenient to use in a `printf` or similar statement. This method assumes that you already know the signal index.

Purpose

Get width of signal

Prototype

```
long GetSignalWidth(long sigIdx);
```

Member Of

`XPCAPICOMLib.xPCTarget`

Arguments

[in] *`sigIdx`* Enter the index of a signal.

Return

The `xPCTarget.GetSignalWidth` method returns the signal width for a signal with *`sigIdx`*. If there is an error, this method returns `-1`.

Description

The `xPCTarget.GetSignalWidth` method gets the number of signals for a specified signal index. Although signals are manipulated as scalars, the width of the signal might be useful to reassemble the components into a vector. A signal's width is the number of signals in the vector.

xPCTarget.GetStateLog

Purpose

Get state log

Prototype

```
VARIANT GetStateLog(long start, long numsamples,
long decimation,
long state_id);
```

Member Of

`XPCAPICOMLib.xPCTarget`

Arguments

[in] *start*	Enter the index of the first sample to copy.
[in] *numsamples*	Enter the number of samples to copy from the output log.
[in] *decimation*	Select whether to copy all the sample values or every Nth value.
[in] *state_id*	Enter a state identification number.
[out, retval] *Outarray*	The log is stored in *Outarray*, whose allocation is the responsibility of the caller.

Return

The `xPCTarget.GetStateLog` method returns the state log. If there is an error, this method returns `VT_ERROR`, a scalar.

Description

The `xPCTarget.GetStateLog` method gets the state log. You get the data for each state signal in turn by specifying the *state_id*. State IDs range from `1` to (`N`-1), where `N` is the return value of `xPCTarget.GetNumStates`. Entering `1` for *decimation* copies all values. Entering `N` copies every `N`th value. For *start*, the sample indices range from `0` to (`N`-1), where `N` is the return value of `xPCTarget.NumLogSamples`. Use the `xPCTarget.NumLogSamples` method to get the maximum number of samples.

Note that the target application must be stopped before you get the number.

Purpose

Get stop time

Prototype

```
double GetStopTime();
```

Member Of

`XPCAPICOMLib.xPCTarget`

Return

The `xPCTarget.GetStopTime` method returns the stop time as a double, in seconds, of the target application. If there is an error, this method returns `-1`.

Description

The `xPCTarget.GetStopTime` method gets the stop time, in seconds, of the target application. This is the amount of time the target application runs before stopping.

xPCTarget.GetTETLog

Purpose

Get TET log

Prototype

```
VARIANT GetTETLog(long start, long numsamples,
long decimation);
```

Member Of

`XPCAPICOMLib.xPCTarget`

Arguments

[in] *start*	Enter the index of the first sample to copy.
[in] *numsamples*	Enter the number of samples to copy from the TET log.
[in] *decimation*	Select whether to copy all the sample values or every Nth value.
`[out, retval]` *Outarray*	The log is stored in *Outarray*, whose allocation is the responsibility of the caller.

Return

The `xPCTarget.GetTETLog` method returns the TET log. If there is an error, this method returns `VT_ERROR`, a scalar.

Description

The `xPCTarget.GetTETLog` method gets the task execution time (TET) log. Entering `1` for *decimation* copies all values. Entering `N` copies every Nth value. For *start*, the sample indices range from `0` to (`N`-1), where `N` is the return value of `xPCTarget.NumLogSamples`. Use the `xPCTarget.NumLogSamples` method to get the maximum number of samples.

Note that the target application must be stopped before you get the number.

Purpose

Get time log

Prototype

```
VARIANT GetTimeLog(long start, long numsamples,
long decimation);
```

Member Of

`XPCAPICOMLib.xPCTarget`

Arguments

[in] *start*	Enter the index of the first sample to copy.
[in] *numsamples*	Enter the number of samples to copy from the time log.
[in] *decimation*	Select whether to copy all the sample values or every Nth value.

Return

The `xPCTarget.GetTimeLog` method returns the time log. If there is an error, this method returns `VT_ERROR`, a scalar.

Description

The `xPCTarget.GetTimeLog` method gets the time log. This is especially relevant in the case of value-equidistant logging, where the logged values are not necessarily uniformly spaced in time. Entering `1` for *`decimation`* copies all values. Entering `N` copies every `N`th value. For *`start`*, the sample indices range from `0` to (`N`-1), where `N` is the return value of `xPCTarget.NumLogSamples`. Use the `xPCTarget.NumLogSamples` method to get the number of samples.

Note that the target application must be stopped before you get the number.

xPCTarget.GetxPCError

Purpose

Get error string

Prototype

```
BSTR GetxPCError();
```

Member Of

`XPCAPICOMLib.xPCTarget`

Return

The `xPCTarget.GetxPCError` method returns the string for the last reported error. If there is no error, this method returns 0.

Description

The `xPCTarget.GetxPCError` method gets the string of the error last reported by another COM API method. This value is reset every time you call a new method. Therefore, you should check this constant value immediately after a call to an API COM method. You can use this method in conjunction with the `xPCTarget.isxPCError` method, which detects that an error has occurred.

See Also

API method `xPCTarget.isxPCError`

Purpose

Initialize target object to communicate with target PC

Prototype

```
long Init(IxPCProtocol* xPCProtocol);
```

Member Of

`XPCAPICOMLib.xPCTarget`

Return

If there is an error, this method returns `-1`. Upon success, this method returns `0`.

If the `xPCTarget.Init` method initializes the target object successfully, it returns `0`. If the target object fails to initialize, this method returns `-1`.

Description

The `xPCTarget.Init` method initializes the target object to communicate with the target PC referenced by the `xPCProtocol` object.

xPCTarget.IsAppRunning

Purpose

Return running status for target application

Prototype

```
long IsAppRunning();
```

Member Of

`XPCAPICOMLib.xPCTarget`

Return

If the target application is stopped, the `xPCTarget.IsAppRunning` method returns `0`. If the target application is running, this method returns `1`. If there is an error, this method returns `-1`.

Description

The `xPCTarget.IsAppRunning` method returns `1` or `0` depending on whether the target application is stopped or running.

Purpose

Return overload status for target PC

Prototype

```
long IsOverloaded();
```

Member Of

`XPCAPICOMLib.xPCTarget`

Return

If the application is running properly, the `xPCTarget.IsOverloaded` method returns `0`. If the CPU is overloaded, this method returns `1`. If there is an error, this method returns `-1`.

Description

The `xPCTarget.IsOverloaded` method returns `0` if the target application is running properly and has not overloaded the CPU. It returns `1` if the target application has overloaded the target PC (CPU Overload).

xPCTarget.isxPCError

Purpose

Return error status

Prototype

```
long isxPCError();
```

Member Of

`XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCTarget`

Return

The `xPCTarget.isxPCError` method returns the error status. If there is an error, this method returns `1`.

Description

The `xPCTarget.isxPCError` method returns the error status. Use this method to check for any errors that might occur after a call to any of the `xPCTarget` class methods. If there is an error, call the `xPCTarget.GetxPCError` method to get the string for the error.

See Also

API method `xPCTarget.GetxPCError`

Purpose

Load target application onto target PC

Prototype

```
long LoadApp(BSTR pathstr, BSTR filename);
```

Member Of

`XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCTarget`

Arguments

[in] *pathstr*	Enter the full path to the target application file, excluding the file name. For example, in C, use a string like `"C:\\work"`, in Microsoft Visual Basic, use a string like `'C:\work'`.
[in] *filename*	Enter the name of a compiled target application (`*.dlm`) without the file extension. For example, in C use a string like `"xpcosc"`, in Microsoft Visual Basic, use a string like `'xpcosc'`.

Return

If there is an error, this method returns `0`. Upon success, this method returns `-1`.

Description

The `xPCTarget.LoadApp` method loads the compiled target application to the target PC. *pathstr* must not contain the trailing backslash. *pathstr* can be set to NULL or to the string `'nopath'` if the application is in the current folder. The variable *filename* must not contain the target application extension.

Before returning, `xPCTarget.LoadApp` waits for a certain amount of time before checking whether the model initialization is complete. In the case where the model initialization is incomplete, `xPCTarget.LoadApp` returns a timeout error to indicate a connection problem (for example, `ETCPREAD`). By default, `xPCTarget.LoadApp` checks for target readiness five times, with each attempt taking approximately 1 second (less if the target is ready). However, in the case of larger models or models requiring longer initialization (for example, those with thermocouple boards), the default of about 5 seconds might be

insufficient and a spurious timeout can be generated. The methods `xPCProtocol.GetLoadTimeOut` and `xPCProtocol.SetLoadTimeOut` control the number of attempts made.

Purpose

Copy maximum task execution time to array

Prototype

```
VARIANT MaximumTET();
```

Member Of

`XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCTarget`

Return

The `xPCTarget.MaximumTET` method returns a `VARIANT` object containing the maximum task execution time (TET) and the time at which the maximum TET was achieved. The maximum TET value is copied into the first element, and the time at which it was achieved is copied into the second element.

Description

The `xPCTarget.MaximumTET` method returns the maximum TET that was achieved during the previous target application run.

xPCTarget.MaxLogSamples

Purpose

Return maximum number of samples that can be in log buffer

Prototype

```
long MaxLogSamples();
```

Member Of

`XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCTarget`

Return

The `xPCTarget.MaxLogSamples` method returns the total number of samples. If there is an error, this method returns `-1`.

Description

The `xPCTarget.MaxLogSamples` method returns the total number of samples that can be returned in the logging buffers.

Note that the target application must be stopped before you get the number.

Purpose

Copy minimum task execution time to array

Prototype

```
VARIANT MinimumTET();
```

Member Of

`XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCTarget`

Return

The `xPCTarget.MinimumTET` method returns a `VARIANT` object containing the minimum task execution time (TET) and the time at which the minimum TET was achieved. The minimum TET value is copied into the first element, and the time at which it was achieved is copied into the second element.

Description

The `xPCTarget.MinimumTET` method returns the minimum task execution time (TET) that was achieved during the previous target application run.

xPCTarget.NumLogSamples

Purpose

Return number of samples in log buffer

Prototype

```
long NumLogSamples();
```

Member Of

`XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCTarget`

Return

The `xPCTarget.NumLogSamples` method returns the number of samples in the log buffer. If there is an error, this method returns `-1`.

Description

The `xPCTarget.NumLogSamples` method returns the number of samples in the log buffer. In contrast to `xPCTarget.MaxLogSamples`, which returns the maximum number of samples that can be logged (because of buffer size constraints), `xPCtarget.NumLogSamples` returns the number of samples actually logged.

Note that the target application must be stopped before you get the number.

Purpose

Return number of times log buffer wraps

Prototype

```
long NumLogWraps();
```

Member Of

`XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCTarget`

Return

The `xPCTarget.NumLogWraps` method returns the number of times the log buffer wraps. If there is an error, this method returns `-1`.

Description

The `xPCTarget.NumLogWraps` method returns the number of times the log buffer wraps.

Note that the target application must be stopped before you get the number.

xPCTarget.SetParam

Purpose

Change parameter value

Prototype

```
long SetParam(long paramIdx, SAFEARRAY(double)*
newparamVal);
```

Member Of

`XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCTarget`

Arguments

[in] *paramIdx*	Parameter index.
[in, out] *newparamVal*	Vector with at least the correct size.

Return

If there is an error, the `xPCTarget.SetParam` method returns `0`. Upon success, this method returns `-1`.

Description

The `xPCTarget.SetParam` method sets the parameter *paramIdx* to the value in *newparamVal*. For matrices, *newparamVal* should be a vector representation of the matrix in column-major format. Although *newparamVal* is a vector of doubles, the method converts the values to the correct types (using truncation) before setting them.

See Also

API methods `xPCTarget.GetParam`, `xPCTarget.GetParamDims`, `xPCTarget.GetParamIdx`

Purpose

Change sample time for target application

Prototype

```
long SetSampleTime(double ts);
```

Member Of

`XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCTarget`

Arguments

[in] *ts*	Sample time for the target application.

Return

If there is an error, the `xPCTarget.SetSampleTime` method returns `0`. Upon success, this method returns `-1`.

Description

The `xPCTarget.SetSampleTime` method sets the sample time, in seconds, of the target application to *ts*. Use this method only when the application is stopped.

xPCTarget.SetStopTime

Purpose

Change stop time of target application

Prototype

```
long SetStopTime(double tfinal);
```

Member Of

`XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCTarget`

Arguments

[in] *`tfinal`*	Enter the stop time, in seconds.

Return

If there is an error, the `xPCTarget.SetStopTime` method returns `0`. Upon success, this method returns `-1`.

Description

The `xPCTarget.SetStopTime` method sets the stop time of the target application to the value in *`tfinal`*. The target application will run for this number of seconds before stopping. Set *`tfinal`* to `-1.0` to set the stop time to infinity.

Purpose

Start target application

Prototype

```
long StartApp()
```

Member Of

`XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCTarget`

Return

If there is an error, the `xPCTarget.StartApp` method returns `0`. Upon success, this method returns `-1`.

Description

The `xPCTarget.StartApp` method starts the target application loaded on the target machine.

xPCTarget.StopApp

Purpose

Stop target application

Prototype

```
long StopApp();
```

Member Of

`XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCTarget`

Return

If there is an error, the `xPCTarget.StopApp` method returns `0`. Upon success, this method returns `-1`.

Description

The `xPCTarget.StopApp` method stops the target application loaded on the target PC. The target application remains loaded, and all parameter changes made remain intact. If you want to stop and unload an application, use `xPCTarget.UnLoadApp`.

Purpose

Unload target application

Prototype

```
long UnLoadApp();
```

Member Of

`XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCTarget`

Return

If there is an error, the `xPCTarget.UnloadApp` method returns `0`. Upon success, this method returns `-1`.

Description

The `xPCTarget.UnloadApp` method stops the current target application, removes it from the target PC memory, and resets the target PC in preparation for receiving a new target application. The method `xPCTarget.LoadApp` calls this method before loading a new target application.

xPCTargetPing

Purpose

Ping target PC

Prototype

```
int xPCTargetPing(int port);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.

Return

The `TargetPing` function does not return an error status. This function returns `1` if it successfully reaches the target. If the target PC does not respond, the function returns `0`.

Description

The `xPCTargetPing` function pings the target PC and returns `1` or `0` depending on whether the target responds or not. This function returns an error string constant only when the input is incorrect (the port number is invalid or *`port`* is not open). All other errors, such as the inability to connect to the target, are ignored.

If you are using TCP/IP, note that `xPCTargetPing` will cause the target PC to close the TCP/IP connection. You can use `xPCOpenConnection` to reconnect. You can also use this `xPCTargetPing` feature to close the target PC connection in the event of an aborted TCP/IP connection (for example, if your host side program crashes).

See Also

API functions `xPCOpenConnection`, `xPCOpenSerialPort`, `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`, `xPCClosePort`

Purpose

Get status of grid line for particular scope

Prototype

```
int xPCTgScGetGrid(int port, int scNum);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function xPCOpenSerialPort or the function xPCOpenTcpIpPort.
scNum	Enter the scope number.

Return

Returns the status of the grid for a scope of type SCTYPE_TARGET. If there is an error, this function returns -1.

Description

The xPCTgScGetGrid function gets the state of the grid lines for scope *scNum* (which must be of type SCTYPE_TARGET). A return value of 1 implies grid on, while 0 implies grid off. Note that when the scope mode (as set or retrieved by xPCTgScGetMode/xPCTgScSetMode) is set to SCMODE_NUMERICAL, the grid is not drawn even when the grid mode is set to 1. Use the xPCGetScopes function to get a list of scopes.

See Also

API functions xPCGetScopes, xPCTgScSetGrid, xPCTgScSetViewMode, xPCTgScGetViewMode, xPCTgScSetMode, xPCTgScGetMode, xPCTgScSetYLimits, xPCTgScGetYLimits

xPCTgScGetMode

Purpose

Get scope mode for displaying signals

Prototype

```
int xPCTgScGetMode(int port, int scNum);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.
scNum	Enter the scope number.

Return

The `xPCTgScGetMode` function returns the value corresponding to the scope mode. The possible values are

- `SCMODE_NUMERICAL = 0`
- `SCMODE_REDRAW = 1`
- `SCMODE_SLIDING = 2`
- `SCMODE_ROLLING = 3`

If there is an error, this function returns `-1`.

Description

The `xPCTgScGetMode` function gets the mode (`SCMODE_NUMERICAL`, `SCMODE_REDRAW`, `SCMODE_SLIDING`, `SCMODE_ROLLING`) of the scope *scNum*, which must be of type `SCTYPE_TARGET`. Use the `xPCGetScopes` function to get a list of scopes.

See Also

API functions `xPCGetScopes`, `xPCTgScSetGrid`, `xPCTgScGetGrid`, `xPCTgScSetViewMode`, `xPCTgScGetViewMode`, `xPCTgScSetMode`, `xPCTgScSetYLimits`, `xPCTgScGetYLimits`

Scope object property `Mode`

Purpose

Get view mode for target PC display

Prototype

```
int xPCTgScGetViewMode(int port);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.

Return

The `xPCTgScGetViewMode` function returns the view mode for the target PC screen. If there is an error, this function returns `-1`.

Description

The `xPCTgScGetViewMode` function gets the view (zoom) mode for the target PC display. If the returned value is not zero, the number is of the scope currently displayed on the screen. If the value is `0`, then all defined scopes are currently displayed on the target PC screen. In the latter case, no scopes are in focus (that is, all scopes are unzoomed).

See Also

API functions `xPCGetScopes`, `xPCTgScSetGrid`, `xPCTgScGetGrid`, `xPCTgScSetViewMode`, `xPCTgScSetMode`, `xPCTgScGetMode`, `xPCTgScSetYLimits`, `xPCTgScGetYLimits`

Target object property `ViewMode`

xPCTgScGetYLimits

Purpose

Copy *y*-axis limits for scope to array

Prototype

```
void xPCTgScGetYLimits(int port, int scNum,
double *limits);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.
scNum	Enter the scope number.
limits	The first element of the array is the lower limit while the second element is the upper limit.

Description

The `xPCTgScGetYLimits` function gets and copies the upper and lower limits for a scope of type `SCTYPE_TARGET` and with scope number *scNum*. The limits are stored in the array *limits*. If both elements are zero, the limits are autoscaled. Use the `xPCGetScopes` function to get a list of scopes.

See Also

API functions `xPCGetScopes`, `xPCTgScSetGrid`, `xPCTgScGetGrid`, `xPCTgScSetViewMode`, `xPCTgScGetViewMode`, `xPCTgScSetMode`, `xPCTgScGetMode`, `xPCTgScSetYLimits`

Scope object property `YLimit`

Purpose

Set grid mode for scope

Prototype

```
void xPCTgScSetGrid(int port, int scNum, int grid);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.
scNum	Enter the scope number.
grid	Enter a grid value.

Description

The `xPCTgScSetGrid` function sets the grid of a scope of type `SCTYPE_TARGET` and scope number *scNum* to *grid*. If *grid* is `0`, the grid is off. If *grid* is `1`, the grid is on and grid lines are drawn on the scope window. When the drawing mode of scope *scNum* is set to `SCMODE_NUMERICAL`, the grid is not drawn even when the grid mode is set to `1`. Use the `xPCGetScopes` function to get a list of scopes.

See Also

API functions `xPCGetScopes`, `xPCTgScGetGrid`, `xPCTgScSetViewMode`, `xPCTgScGetViewMode`, `xPCTgScSetMode`, `xPCTgScGetMode`, `xPCTgScSetYLimits`, `xPCTgScGetYLimits`

Scope object property `Grid`

xPCTgScSetMode

Purpose

Set display mode for scope

Prototype

```
void xPCTgScSetMode(int port, int scNum, int mode);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.
scNum	Enter the scope number.
mode	Enter the value for the mode.

Description

The `xPCTgScSetMode` function sets the mode of a scope of type `SCTYPE_TARGET` and scope number *scNum* to *mode*. You can use one of the following constants for *mode*:

- `SCMODE_NUMERICAL = 0`
- `SCMODE_REDRAW = 1`
- `SCMODE_SLIDING = 2`
- `SCMODE_ROLLING = 3`

Use the `xPCGetScopes` function to get a list of scopes.

See Also

API functions `xPCGetScopes`, `xPCTgScSetGrid`, `xPCTgScGetGrid`, `xPCTgScSetViewMode`, `xPCTgScGetViewMode`, `xPCTgScGetMode`, `xPCTgScSetYLimits`, `xPCTgScGetYLimits`

Scope object property `Mode`

Purpose

Set view mode for scope

Prototype

```
void xPCTgScSetViewMode(int port, int scNum);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.
scNum	Enter the scope number.

Description

The `xPCTgScSetViewMode` function sets the target PC screen to display one scope with scope number *scNum*. If you set *scNum* to `0`, the target PC screen displays all the scopes. Use the `xPCGetScopes` function to get a list of scopes.

See Also

API functions `xPCGetScopes`, `xPCTgScSetGrid`, `xPCTgScGetGrid`, `xPCTgScGetViewMode`, `xPCTgScSetMode`, `xPCTgScGetMode`, `xPCTgScSetYLimits`, `xPCTgScGetYLimits`

Target object property `ViewMode`

xPCTgScSetYLimits

Purpose

Set *y*-axis limits for scope

Prototype

```
void xPCTgScSetYLimits(int port, int scNum, const
double *Ylimits);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.
scNum	Enter the scope number.
Ylimits	Enter a two-element array.

Description

The `xPCTgScSetYLimits` function sets the *y*-axis limits for a scope with scope number *scNum* and type `SCTYPE_TARGET` to the values in the double array *Ylimits*. The first element is the lower limit, and the second element is the upper limit. Set both limits to `0.0` to specify autoscaling. Use the `xPCGetScopes` function to get a list of scopes.

See Also

API functions `xPCGetScopes`, `xPCTgScSetGrid`, `xPCTgScGetGrid`, `xPCTgScSetViewMode`, `xPCTgScGetViewMode`, `xPCTgScSetMode`, `xPCTgScGetMode`, `xPCTgScGetYLimits`

Scope object property `Ylimit`

Purpose

Unload target application

Prototype

```
void xPCUnloadApp(int port);
```

Arguments

port	Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.

Description

The `xPCUnloadApp` function stops the current target application, removes it from the target PC memory, and resets the target PC in preparation for receiving a new target application. The function `xPCLoadApp` calls this function before loading a new target application.

See Also

API function `xPCLoadApp`

Target object methods `load`, `unload`

A

xPC Target C API Error Messages

The header file *matlabroot*\toolbox\rtw\targets\xpc\api\xpcapiconst.h defines these error messages.

Message	Description
ECOMPORTACCFAIL	COM port access failed
ECOMPORTISOPEN	COM port is already opened
ECOMPORTREAD	ReadFile failed while reading from COM port
ECOMPORTWRITE	WriteFile failed while writing to COM port
ECOMTIMEOUT	timeout while receiving: check serial link
EFILEOPEN	Error opening file
EFILEREAD	Error reading file
EFILERENAME	Error renaming file
EFILEWRITE	Error writing file
EINTERNAL	Internal Error
EINVADDR	Invalid IP Address
EINVARGUMENT	Invalid Argument
EINVALIDMODEL	Model name does not match saved value
EINVBAUDRATE	Invalid value for baudrate
EINVCOMMTYP	Invalid communication type
EINVCOMPORT	COM port can only be 0 or 1 (COM1 or COM2)
EINVDECIMATION	Decimation must be positive

Message	Description
EINVFILENAME	Invalid file name
EINVINSTANDALONE	Command not valid for StandAlone
EINVLGDATA	Invalid lgdata structure
EINVLGINCR	Invalid increment for value equidistant logging
EINVLGMODE	Invalid Logging mode
EINVLOGID	Invalid log identifier
EINVNUMPARAMS	Invalid number of parameters
EINVNUMSIGNALS	Invalid number of signals
EINVPARIDX	Invalid parameter index
EINVPORT	Invalid Port Number
EINVSCIDX	Invalid Scope Index
EINVSCTYPE	Invalid Scope type
EINVSIGIDX	Invalid Signal index
EINVTRIGMODE	Invalid trigger mode
EINVTRIGSLOPE	Invalid Trigger Slope Value
EINVTRSCIDX	Invalid Trigger Scope index
EINVNUMSAMP	Number of samples must be nonnegative
EINVSTARTVAL	Invalid value for "start"
EINVTFIN	Invalid value for TFinal
EINVTS	Invalid value for Ts (must be between 8e-6 and 10)
EINVWSVER	Invalid Winsock version (1.1 needed)
EINVXPCVERSION	Target has an invalid version of xPC Target
ELOADAPPFIRST	Load the application first
ELOGGINGDISABLED	Logging is disabled
EMALFORMED	Malformed message

Message	Description
EMEMALLOC	Memory allocation error
ENODATALOGGED	No data has been logged
ENOERR	No error
ENOFREEPORT	No free Port in C API
ENOMORECHANNELS	No more channels in scope
ENOSPACE	Space not allocated
EOUTPUTLOGDISABLED	Output Logging is disabled
EPARNOTFOUND	Parameter not found
EPARSIZMISMATCH	Parameter Size mismatch
EPINGCONNECT	Could not connect to Ping socket
EPINGPORTOPEN	Error opening Ping port
EPINGSOCKET	Ping socket error
EPORTCLOSED	Port is not open
ERUNSIMFIRST	Run simulation first
ESCFINVALIDFNAME	Invalid filename tag used for dynamic file name
ESCFISNOTAUTO	Autorestart must be enabled for dynamic file names
ESCFNUMISNOTMULT	MaxWriteFileSize must be a multiple of the writesize
ESCTYPENOTTGT	Scope Type is not "Target"
ESIGLABELNOTFOUND	Signal label not found
ESIGLABELNOTUNIQUE	Ambiguous signal label (signal labels are not unique)
ESIGNOTFOUND	Signal not found
ESOCKOPEN	Socket Open Error
ESTARTSIMFIRST	Start simulation first
ESTATELOGDISABLED	State Logging is disabled

Message	Description
ESTOPSCFIRST	Stop scope first
ESTOPSIMFIRST	Stop simulation first
ETCPCONNECT	TCP/IP Connect Error
ETCPREAD	TCP/IP Read Error
ETCPTIMEOUT	TCP/IP timeout while receiving data
ETCPWRITE	TCP/IP Write error
ETETLOGDISABLED	TET Logging is disabled
ETGTMEMALLOC	Target memory allocation failed
ETIMELOGDISABLED	Time Logging is disabled
ETOOMANYSAMPLES	Too Many Samples requested
ETOOMANYSCOPES	Too many scopes are present
ETOOMANYSIGNALS	Too many signals in Scope
EUNLOADAPPFIRST	Unload the application first
EUSEDYNSCOPE	Use DYNAMIC_SCOPE flag at compile time
EWRITEFILE	LoadDLM: WriteFile Error
EWSINIT	WINSOCK: Initialization Error
EWSNOTREADY	Winsock not ready

Index

P

S

T

V

X